

# **Real Time Status Airspace TS**

Document information	
Project Title	Flexible Airspace Management
Project Number	07.05.04
Project Manager	EUROCONTROL
Deliverable Name	Real Time Status Airspace TS
Deliverable ID	D49
Edition	00.01.02
Template Version	03.00.00
Task contributors	
EUROCONTROL, Indra, N	IORACON and SELEX

#### Abstract

This document contains the Technical Specifications describing the Real Time Status of Airspace (RTSA) update process within Step1 and the interface to exchange such information among national/sub-regional ASM support tools, ATC and regional ATFCM systems, making it available to FOCs and WOCs at a very early stage in the airspace information sharing process.

# 1 Authoring & Approval

Prepared By - Authors of the document.			
Name & Company Position & Title Date			
Indra		26/10/2015	
EUROCONTROL		26/10/2015	
DFS		26/10/2015	
Graffica		26/10/2015	
Graffica		26/10/2015	

2

Reviewed By - Reviewers internal to the project.			
Name & Company	Position & Title	Date	
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015	
ENAIRE		17/11/2015	
DSNA		17/11/2015	
ENAV		17/11/2015	
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015	
NATS		17/11/2015	
'NORACON		17/11/2015	
SELEX		17/11/2015	
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015	
Indra		17/11/2015	
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015	
DFS		17/11/2015	
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015	

3

lame & Company	Position & Title	Date
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015
DSNA		17/11/2015
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015
DFS		17/11/2015
AUSTROCONTROL		17/11/2015
AVINOR		17/11/2015
EUROCONTROL		17/11/2015
		17/11/2015

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

2 of 209

Reviewed By - Other SESAR projects, Airspace Users, staff association, military, Industrial Support, other organisations.		
EUROCONTROL		
EURCONTROL	17/11/2015	
EUROCONTROL	17/11/2015	
/ EUROCONTROL	17/11/2015	
Indra	17/11/2015	
Lufthansa	01/12/2015	

4

Approved for submission to the SJU By - Representatives of the company involved in the project.			
Name & Company	Position & Title	Date	
Indra		09/12/2015	
DFS		09/12/2015	
ENAIRE		09/12/2015	
EUROCONTROL		09/12/2015	
DSNA		09/12/2015	
ENAV		09/12/2015	
NATS		09/12/2015	
NORACON		09/12/2015	
SELEX		09/12/2015	
EUROCONTROL		09/12/2015	

5

Rejected By - Representatives of the company involved in the project.				
Name & Company Position & Title Date				
<name company=""> <position title=""> <dd mm="" td="" yyy<=""></dd></position></name>				

6

Rational for rejection

None.

# 7 Document History

Edition	Date	Status	Author	Justification
00.00.01	15/01/2014	Draft		New version
00.00.02	10/10/2014	Draft		Included ASM topics
00.00.03	10/11/2014	Draft		Included new ASM topics
00.00.04	10/02/2015	Draft		Inserted new chapters
00.00.05	10/02/2015	Draft		Inserted new chapters
00.00.06	11/02/2015	Draft		Inserted new chapters
00.00.07	17/02/2015	Draft		Inserted new chapters
00.00.08	03/03/2015	Draft		Inserted new chapters
00.00.09	03/03/2015	Draft		Implemented comments from

ं ह

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Edition	Date	Status	Author	Justification
00.00.10	03/03/2015	Draft		Corrections to previous version
00.00.11	04/03/2015	Draft		Correct ASM information
00.00.12	25/03/2015	Draft		Corrections to previous version
00.00.13	26/03/2015	Draft		Corrections to previous version
00.00.14	28/03/2015	Draft		Corrections to previous version
00.00.15	21/04/2015	Draft		Include reviewers and corrections to previous versions
00.00.16	22/04/2015	Revised Draft		Final version for Peer Review
00.00.17	07/05/2015	Draft		Version after internal and external review
00.00.18	14/05/2015	Draft		Include SUT requirements
00.00.19	15/05/2015	Draft		Include internal and external comments
00.00.20	27/05/2015	Draft		Include comments received from IS related to traceability issues
00.00.21	20/07/2015	Revised Draft		Version for peer review
00.01.00	31/07/2015	Final		Version submitted to SJU
00.01.01	26/10/2015	Revised Draft		Draft version after SJU assessment
00.01.02	11/12/2015	Final		Implement review comments

# 8 Intellectual Property Rights (foreground)

9 This deliverable consists of SJU foreground.

# 10 Intellectual Property Rights (background)

- 11 STANLY ACOS consists of DFS Deutsche Flugsicherung GmbH, Langen Germany background 12 intellectual property.
- 13 LARA consists of EUROCONTROL background intellectual property.
- 14



### **Table of Contents**

16	EXECUT	IVE SUMMARY	10
17	1 INTE	RODUCTION	11
18	1.1	PURPOSE OF THE DOCUMENT	11
19	1.2	INTENDED READERSHIP	
20	1.3	INPUTS FROM OTHER PROJECTS	
21	1.4	STRUCTURE OF THE DOCUMENT	
22	1.5	REQUIREMENTS DEFINITIONS – GENERAL GUIDANCE	
	-		
23	1.6	FUNCTIONAL BLOCK PURPOSE	
24	1.7	FUNCTIONAL BLOCK OVERVIEW	
25	1.8	GLOSSARY OF TERMS	
26	1.9	ACRONYMS AND TERMINOLOGY	
27		IERAL FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DESCRIPTION	
28	2.1	CONTEXT	
29	2.2	FUNCTIONAL BLOCK MODES AND STATES	
30	2.2.1		
31		2 En-route / APP functional blocks	
32	2.2.3	3 ARES status	
33	2.3	MAJOR FUNCTIONAL BLOCK CAPABILITIES	
34	2.3.1		
35	2.3.2		
36	2.4	User Characteristics	
37	2.5	OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS	
38	2.6	FUNCTIONAL	
39	2.0		
40	2.6.2	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
41	2.7		
42	2.7.1		
43	2.7.2		
44	3 FUN	CTIONAL BLOCK FUNCTIONAL AND NON-FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS	
45	3.1	CAPABILITIES	50
46	3.1.1	1 Cooperative Airspace Management	50
47	3.1.2	2 Ground-Ground Datalink Management Requirements	
48	3.1.3		
49	3.1.4		
50	3.2	Adaptability	
51	3.3	Performance Characteristics	
52	3.4	SAFETY & SECURITY	
53	3.4.1		
54	3.4.2		
55	3.4.3		
55 56	3.5	MAINTAINABILITY	
	3.5 3.6		
57			
58	3.7		
59	3.8	FUNCTIONAL BLOCK INTERNAL DATA REQUIREMENTS	
60	3.9	DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION CONSTRAINTS	
61	3.9.1		
62	3.10	FUNCTIONAL BLOCK INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS	
63	4 ASS	UMPTIONS	124
64	4.1	NM ASSUMPTIONS	124
65	4.2	ATC ASSUMPTIONS	



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

66	5 REFERENCES	
67 68		LASSIFIED MATERIAL
69	APPENDIX A ASM-ASM SERVICE DEFINITI	ON
70	A.1 AUTHENTICATION SERVICES	
71		
72	, ,	
	5	
73 74	0	
74		
75		
76		
77		
78		
79		
80		
81		
82		
83	A.3.6 Requesting Conflicts	
84	A.3.7 Subscribing to Conflicts	
85	A.3.8 Requesting Actions	
86	A.3.9 Subscribing to Reservation Actions	
87	A.4 MISSION SERVICES	
88		
89		
90		
91		
92		
93		
94		
95		
96	5 1	
97		
98		
99	-	
100		
101	B.2 USE CASES FROM ASM SUPPORT SYSTEM	POINT OF VIEW
102	B.3 USE CASES FROM ATC SYSTEM POINT OF	VIEW
103		
104	B.4.1 Authentication Services	
105	B.4.2 Static Data Services	
106	B.4.3 Reservation Services	
107	B.4.4 Mission Services	
108	B.4.5 Proposal Services	
109	B.4.6 Activation Services	
110	APPENDIX C ARES-ACT ADEXP MESSAGE	STRUCTURE154
111	C.1 ADEXP CONTENT DESCRIPTION	
112		
113		EDED FOR THE DATAPACK OF EXE-07.05.02-VP-
114	710 158	
115	D.1 CAPABILITIES	
116	D.1.1 Ground-Ground Datalink Manageme	nt Requirements158
117	•	
118	D.1.3 Recording Requirements	
	founding members	
	📺 🔊 Avenue de Cortenbergh 100   B -	000 Bruxelles
	www.sesarju.eu	6 of
		209

119	D.1.4 Safety nets requirements	
120	D.1.5 Controller HMI requirements	
121	D.1.6 Operational Supervision requirements	
122	D.1.7 Technical Supervision requirements	
123	D.2 Adaptability	
124	D.3 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS	
125	D.4 SAFETY & SECURITY	
126	D.5 MAINTAINABILITY	
127	D.6 RELIABILITY	
128	APPENDIX E       10.05.01 DELETED SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS         APPENDIX F       DATA TYPES	
129		
130	F.1 Abstract Messages	
131	F.1.1 < <abstract>&gt; AuthenticatedRequest</abstract>	
132	F.1.2 < <abstract>&gt; Reply</abstract>	
133	F.1.3 < <abstract>&gt; ServiceRequest</abstract>	
134	F.2 INTERFACE MESSAGES	
135	F.2.1 AirspaceRetrievalRequest	
136	F.2.2 ADRMessage	
137	F.2.3 BulkUserRequest	
138	F.2.4 BulkUserReply	
139	F.2.5 LoginRequest	
140	F.2.6 LoginReply	
141	F.2.7 LogoutRequest	
142	F.2.8 LogoutReply	
143	F.2.9 BookingRequest	
144	F.2.10 Booking/DRequest	
145	F.2.11 BookingReply	
146	F.2.12 BookingListRequest	
147	F.2.13 BookingListReply	
148	F.2.14 BookingConflictRequest	
149	F.2.15 BookingConflictReply	
150	F.2.16 BookingActionRequest	
151	F.2.17 BookingActionRetrievalReply	
152	F.2.18 MissionListRequest	
153	F.2.19 MissionListReply	
154	F.2.20 ProposalReguest	
155	F.2.21 ProposalReply	
156	F.2.22 ProposalListRequest	
157	F.2.23 ProposalListReply	
158	F.2.24 BookingProposalRequest	
159	F.2.25 BookingProposalReply	
160	F.2.26 HandleProposalRequest	
161	F.2.27 HandleProposalReply	
162	F.2.28 ActivationListRequest	
163	F.2.29 ActivationListReply	
164	F.3 COMPLEX DATA TYPES	
165	F.3.1 AirspaceBooking	
166	F.3.2 Booking	
167	F.3.3 BookingAction	
168	F.3.4 BookingConflict	
169	F.3.5 FlightFormation	
170	F.3.6 Proposal	
171	F.3.7 Mission	
172	F.3.8 MilitaryFleet	
173	F.3.9 User	
174	F.4 SIMPLE DATA TYPES	
-	founding members	



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

175	F.4.1 <string> ActivityID</string>	
176	F.4.2 <string> AirportCode</string>	
177	F.4.3 <string> AirspaceID</string>	
178	F.4.4 < <enumeration>&gt; BookingActionType</enumeration>	
179	F.4.5 < <enumeration>&gt; BookingStatus</enumeration>	
180	F.4.6 < <enumeration>&gt; BookingType</enumeration>	
181	F.4.7 < <enumeration>&gt; CancellationType</enumeration>	
182	F.4.8 <string> CountryCode</string>	
183	F.4.9 <long> DateTime</long>	
184	F.4.10 < <enumeration>&gt; Error</enumeration>	
185	F.4.11 <string> LoginID</string>	
186	F.4.12 <string> SessionID</string>	
187	F.4.13 <string> UserID</string>	
188	APPENDIX G ASM-ASM ERROR HANDLING	
189	G.1 CATEGORY	
189 190	G.1 CATEGORY G.2 TYPE	
190	G.2 Type	
190 191	G.2 TYPE G.3 RELEVANT DATA	
190 191 192	G.2       TYPE         G.3       RELEVANT DATA         G.4       PLATFORM SPECIFICATION         APPENDIX H       TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS	
190 191 192 193	G.2       TYPE         G.3       RELEVANT DATA         G.4       PLATFORM SPECIFICATION	
190 191 192 193 194	G.2       TYPE	
190 191 192 193 194 195	G.2       TYPE	



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

### 199 List of tables

200	Table 1-1: Glossary of terms	
201	Table 1-2: Acronyms and Terminology	
202	Table 2-1: FBs and its objectives	
203	Table 2-2: Route closures in AUP/UUP	
204	Table 5-1: ADEXP message primary fields	
205	Table 5-2: ARES-ACT message subfields	

206

# 207 List of figures

208	Figure 1: FBs applicable for this TS defined in 10.01.07 TAD	
209	Figure 2: Global overview	
210	Figure 3: RTSA ad-hoc activation process	
211	Figure 4: RTSA de-activation process	
212	Figure 5: RTSA cancellation process	
213	Figure 6: ASM L3 New Reservation process	
214	Figure 7: RTSA update process state diagram	
215	Figure 8: RTSA message state transition diagram	
216	Figure 9: ARES State Transition Diagram	
217	Figure 10: Functional relationships	
218	Figure 11: ASM System Interfaces	
219	Figure 12: Functional elements of each service	
220	Figure 13: Functional Blocks defined in P10.01.07 TAD	40
221	Figure 14: ARES & CDR Status Management: RTSA	41
222	Figure 15: The ASM-ASM support systems interface	
223	Figure 16: Airspace planning & RTSA update data flow-oriented view	
224	Figure 17: ATC-ASM system interfaces	
225	Figure 18: RTSA Use cases	
226	Figure 19: ASM Use Cases	

227



### 228 **Executive summary**

This document contains the Technical Specifications (TS) describing the Real Time Status of Airspace (RTSA) update process within Step1 and the interface to exchange such information among systems. It defines system requirements for the different systems involved as national/sub-regional ASM support systems, ATC system and regional, ATFCM systems. It contains both requirements for PCP delivery and specific prototypes' requirements, in a dedicated appendix, corresponding to the temporary solution used for VP710 validation exercise.

It describes the services (B2B) in AIXM [23] format in order to send, receive and process RTSA data between several systems as ASM support systems, NM, FOCs and WOCs. RTSA data will be available and displayed on the Control Working Position (CWP). The TS includes requirements for the data display on a HMI (with the support of 10.10.02) as well as the requirements related to the management of the Airspace Reservation (ARES) by the controllers. This management includes the proposal of activation, deactivation and some types of modification like the modification of the level bands, or the number of bands for ARES.

Furthermore this data will be made available to identified partners (FOC, WOC, AMC) for whom the update of planning data may be relevant and consequently used to support the decision making process between FOC/WOC ([25] AFUA FOC TS), AMC and NM.

This document also contains the technical specifications for interfacing ASM support systems allowing collaboration between arbitrary ASM support systems: it defines the interface as well as the data model to be used for communication.

In the case of connection between an ASM support system and an ATC System, 10.05.01 Technical
 Specification [10] has been taken as baseline, applicable requirements have been copied from that
 document and the identifiers of those requirements have been kept as 10.05.01.

This document also describes the ADEXP (which is a European standard used for communications between ATC systems) message used for the exchange of information between the ATC system and the ASM support system. This message exchange is a candidate to go through the standardization process.

255

256

founding members



### 257 **1 Introduction**

265

275

276

277

279

281

283

285

286 287

288

289 290

291

292

293 294

295

296

### 258 1.1 Purpose of the document

This document is the technical specification produced by the SESAR 07.05.04 project. It specifies the behaviour of the ATC system, ASM support systems and the NM system in relation of the dynamic booking of the airspace structure (ARES) within Step1, its visualisation on the ATC system (CWP) and the opportunity to make available the information to other partners (FOC, WOC, AMC) for whom the update of planning data may be relevant and, consequently, used to support the decision making process between FOC/WOC, AMC and NM actors.

This version takes into account SJU comments after the assessment as well as internal and external review comments.

### 268 1.2 Intended readership

- 269 The intended readership of this document is:
- SESAR 07.05.04 Project Team
- 271
   •
   To ensure that the systems implementation will fit with the needs of the OSED,

   272
   INTEROP, SPR and the Validation exercise EXE-07.05.02-VP-710.
- 273 o To describe the modifications needed in the impacted systems (ASM support system, NM and ATC systems)
  - To describe how client systems need to be adapted to be able to interact with NM.
  - To adjust planning of P07.05.04, e.g. especially regarding validation, in function of system deliverables.
- SESAR 07.02 Project Team
  - o To review the technical specifications for alignment with the TAD.
- 280 SESAR P08.03.10 Team
  - o To review the technical specifications for alignment with ISRM
- SESAR 10.01.07 Project Team
  - o To review the technical specifications for alignment with TAD.
- EUROCONTROL DNM Team
  - To have a good understanding of the needs of this particular SESAR project and to ensure that the implementation on NM systems is meeting the needs of the SESAR project.
    - To ensure that by the implementation on NM systems, the objectives of the Validation exercise EXE-07.05.02-VP-710 can be met.
  - EUROCONTROL LARA Team
    - To confirm that the approach described is complete and correct for the purposes of a generic interface between disparate systems, including LARA
  - SESAR P10.10.02 Team
    - o To ensure the consistency of the HMI requirements.
  - SESAR P11.01.03 Team
    - $\circ~$  To review the technical specifications as users of the B2B services to receive and process RTSA data

297 298



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

### **299 1.3 Inputs from other projects**

- 300 This document is relying on inputs coming from:
- 301 SESAR P07.05.04 D45 OSED Step1 V3 [7]
- 302 SESAR 07.05.04 D46 INTEROP Step1 V3 [8]
- 303 SESAR 07.05.04 D47 SPR Step1 V3 [9]
- 304 translating these inputs into Technical Specifications.

This document also takes into account the TAD described in 10.01.07 [12] for the ATC part and the TAD described in 07.02 [11] for the ASM support systems and NM system parts.

For the communication between the ATC system and the ASM support system, both systems exchange ARESACT messages as described in 10.05.01-D05-Final System Requirements Edition 00.03.01 [10].

### **310 1.4 Structure of the document**

- 311 This document has the following structure:
- Chapter 1: Purpose and scope; Requirements structure; Prototype purpose and high level overview
- Chapter 2: General Functional Block Description
- Chapter 3: Functional Block Functional and non-Functional Requirements
- Chapter 4: Assumptions
- Chapter 5: Referenced documents
- 318 Appendix A: ASM-ASM Services definition
- Appendix B: Use Cases
- 320 Appendix C: ARES-ACT ADEXP Message Structure
- Appendix D: 10.05.01 Requirements needed for the Data Pack of EXE-07.05.02-VP-710
- Appendix E: 10.05.01 Deleted System Requirements
- 323 Appendix F: Data Types
- Appendix G: ASM-ASM Error Handling
- Appendix H: Technical Requirements

### **1.5 Requirements Definitions – General Guidance**

The Requirement Identifier is based on the structure proposed by the SJU Requirements and V&V Guidelines [2]:
 328
 Cobject type>.<Project code>-<Document code>-<Reference code>.<Reference number>

REQ-07.05.04-TS-abcd.efgh

330 Where:

329

331

332

333

334

335 336

337

- **abc** is the number of the deliverable in 3 digits (002, 003, 004...) where the requirement was created for the first time. For example, in case a requirement is for the first time specified in an initial requirements document and later re-used in a final version, it keeps the deliverable number of the first document to avoid duplication of the requirement.
- **d** is the Requirement Category (1, 2, 3, .., 8, 9)
  - o 1 for functional/capability requirement

3 for performance requirements

- 2 for adaptability requirements
- 338
- 339 founding memb
  - 4 for safety & security requirements



 $\circ$ 

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

340			0	5 for maintainability requirements
341			0	6 for reliability requirements
342			0	7 for component internal data requirements
343			0	8 for design and construction requirements
344			0	9 for component interface requirements
345		•	e is the	Requirement Subcategory (1, 2, 3,, 9):
346			0	1 for RTSA data reception;
347			0	2 for RTSA data processing;
348			0	3 for RTSA data sharing;
349			0	4 for RTSA data visualisation;
350			0	5 for RTSA data content;
351			0	6 for Impact assessment;
352			0	7 for Post-Ops analysis.
353			0	8 ASM-ASM Interface Requirements
354			0	9 ATC HMI Requirements
355		•	f is the	system affected by the system requirement:
356			0	1 for NM system
357			0	2 for ASM Support tool
358			0	3 for ATC System
359		•	<b>gh</b> a Re	equirement Number. This will be a simple sequence number
360				
361	-	As	10 05 01	requirements should be in the data pack of EXE-07.05.02

As 10.05.01 requirements should be in the data pack of EXE-07.05.02-VP-710, they have been all copied
 with 07.05.04 ones and updated the status to "Validated" when required.

## 363 1.6 Functional block Purpose

The ASM process has two important phases: the pre-tactical where all reservation requests (ARES) are managed by an authorized agency and the execution phase with updates of the real time activation, deactivation or modification of the airspace allocated in the planning phase.

The output of the first phase is the airspace use plan (AUP), published the day before operations. During the execution phase, several ASM/ATC systems have to be fed with ARES data. This is currently done mainly manually by copy/paste operations.

370

387

388

389

This TS covers several functional blocks from two different Domains ("Network Management –
 Airspace Management" and "En-Route/Approach ATC") in order to specify requirements for enabling
 an automated data exchange of several systems dealing with ARES within AFUA context.

The high-level functional block "Cooperative Airspace Management" (as described in [11]) will provide all functions related to Airspace Management, at local, sub-regional and regional levels. These functions support the development and co-ordination of planning activities (at local and regional levels) related to the use of the Airspace (ATS Route Network and ATC Sector configuration), in both en-route and terminal airspace:

- The NM system will use RTSA data in order to allow improvement of the flight profile of the eligible flights that could take benefits from the new airspace status. It is especially relevant in case of non-usage of the airspace as initially planned (earlier deactivation or late activations as well as cancellation of the allocated ARES).
- The ASM support system will use these new functions to enable bi-national coordination at pre-tactical ASM level for a common area, called cross border area (CBA). It is planned to implement more CBAs within Europe in the coming years; thus makes it necessary to have a cross-border coordination process and common view on the reservation state.
  - Indeed, the ASM support system will be able to upload real time ARES information from the national function to the European centralized ASM function. The benefit is to maximize the availability times of conditional routes and to update the times with regard to the airspace use



- plan that is published the day before (ASM level 2). At present, the Network Manager is not
   able to compute real time changes and limits the updates of ARES/CDR to a minimum of
   three hours in advance.
- Hence, one of the purposes of this functional block is to bring the planning process closer to the operations such that consequently both processes get more congruent to each other.
- 395 On the other hand, there are several functional blocks related to "ER/APP" domain applicable within 396 this TS as showed in Figure 1.
- 397

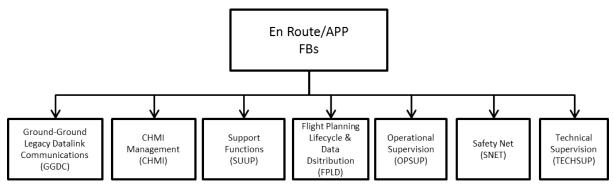




Figure 1: FBs applicable for this TS defined in 10.01.07 TAD

400

411

412

413

416

417

418

419 420

421

All FBs mentioned in the figure above will provide functions to the ATC system to manage ARES. Then, the ATC system will be able to exchange ARES messages with the ASM support system, and after processing these ARES messages the ATC system will display RTSA data on the CWP. Furthermore, ATCOs will be able to manage the ARES and make some manual actions over these ARES directly from the CWP.

## 406 **1.7 Functional block Overview**

407 As previously described, this TS covers several FBs:

408 - **Coo**g

- Cooperative Airspace Management [11]:

409Airspace Management's objective is to improve capacity optimisation and flexible utilisation of410airspace structures through functions such as:

- Assessment of the impact of the airspace requests;
  - Elaboration of the daily airspace and route usage plan decisions (including non AMC manageable areas);
- 414
   Enable interoperability between local and regional Airspace Management tools (via B2B Web services);
  - Inform users on changes to airspace usage plan (via B2B and B2C);
  - Assessment of the impact of sector configuration changes according to traffic patterns.

Airspace Management allows the optimal shared use of airspace through enhanced civil/military co-ordination. The application of the Flexible Use of Airspace Concept ensures that any airspace segregation is temporary and based on its real use for a specified time period.

422 Airspace Management plans the use of pre-defined flexible airspace structures that are suited 423 to temporary use:

424 425  Conditional Routes (CDRs) - non-permanent Air Traffic Services (ATS) routes or route portions;



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

428

429

430

- Temporary Segregated Areas (TSAs) and Temporary Reserved Areas (TRAs) areas temporarily reserved for the exclusive use of specific users;
  - Cross-Border Areas (CBAs) TSAs or TRAs established over international boundaries;
    - Reduced Co-ordination Airspace (RCA) and Prior Co-ordination Airspace (PCA) procedures enabling General Air Traffic (GAT) to operate outside the ATS route structure.
- 431The scope of these Technical Specifications is related to the Execution Phase at regional432level: the Real Time Status of Airspace (RTSA) update process through a B2B connection433between national / regional ASM Support Systems and the regional ATFCM system. Please434refer to [7] for a detailed description of the CDM process and its actors.
- The services to be implemented are those in NM Functional Block<sup>1</sup> FB608 with the aims to interface ASM support systems with NM systems for the Real Time Airspace Status update via an automated B2B connection ensuring interoperability through AIXM 5.1, and to support CDM processes between local ASM and NM system systems as well as between FOC/WOC and NM systems.
- 440 On the other hand, ASM support systems are used on local and regional level to plan the 441 usage of special areas like military training areas. The reservation has a major impact on the 442 flight planning and availability of route network to civil users.
- 443 Enhancing the interoperations and data exchange between ANSP and NM generates a 444 benefit to speed up the information flow and to use returned reservations by the military.
- 445 The data exchange between ASM and ATC systems eliminates media break, enables to 446 activate and de-activate training areas "just in time" upon entry of the mission that is planned 447 to operate within these areas.
- 448 The interaction between two ASM support systems on local-local level is deemed necessary 449 for cross border activities such as CBA operations. The task is to setup a service to upload 450 mission / reservation planning from the client to the serving ASM too, enabling a voiceless 451 coordination process in the long and short-term reservation management at international 452 level.
- CHMI Management (CHMI) [12]: The Controller Human Machine Interaction Management encompasses all the functions related to data presentation to – and interaction with – the controller (covering planner and tactical [executive] roles in En-Route and TMA).
   Note that this functional block specifically addresses all the Controller HMI; where an Operator has been represented in other functional blocks (Complexity Management, Technical Supervision, Operational Supervision) it implies that the FB has an HMI subfunction.
- Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC) [12]: The Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications functional block provides the functionality processing to exchange flight and environment data with the NMOC, aircraft operators, other civil and military ATS Units, Air Defence units and Aerodrome system (Departure Management). The functional block converts data between internal interfaces and the standard protocols in use with the external systems (e.g. ICAO, ADEXP, OLDI).
- 466 Support Functions (SUUP) [12]: The Support functions do not affect directly the provision of
   467 ATM Services at operational time. They encompass the following functions:
  - Recording: to select the data to be recorded and to record these data.
- 469

468

- Data Analysis Function: provide a data analysis facility for on-line and recorded data.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> NM Functional Block identified by FB + a 3 digit number (FBxxx) is different from a Functional Block in SESAR. It describes the functional scope of an Improvement request for a given release. Once approved to be included in an NM release an NM FB becomes I ke a project and its implementation is managed by an NM Project Manager.



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

470	<ul> <li>Data Playback Function: enable to playback situations from recorded data.</li> </ul>
471 472	<ul> <li>Configuration Management: providing system version deployment support, the means to assist software and data deployment.</li> </ul>
473 474 475 476	<ul> <li>Managing off-line Environment data: provide tools to create, modify, check consistency, compile from different sources, distribute onto sub-systems all the off-line data (airspace definition, air traffic data) that are required for the systems. Enable Off-line data to be managed both at a national level and at a local level.</li> </ul>
477 478 479	<ul> <li>Managing on-line Environment data: enable On-line management such as data capture from external clients (Note: manual modification of on-line data is addressed in operational supervision function)</li> </ul>
480 481	<ul> <li>Exchanging environment data with external client: distribute Environment data to external clients.</li> </ul>
482	<ul> <li>Managing system time through interface with an external time reference system.</li> </ul>
483 484 485 486	<ul> <li>Flight Planning Lifecycle &amp; Data Distribution (FPLD) [12]: The Flight Plan - Lifecycle Mgt - Data Distribution functional block manages the system flight plans (SFPL) for IFR and VFR flights from creation until their deletion from their life cycle perspective (excluding any trajectory perspective which is within TP&amp;M scope) and encompasses the following aspects:</li> </ul>
487 488 489 490 491 492 493	<ul> <li>SFPLs are created and updated upon receipt of flight plans (including extended flight plans), air traffic flow and capacity restrictions, revisions from other ATC centres, or on manual input (including tactical control instructions) for flights that traverse the system's Area of Interest (AoI).</li> <li>Distribution of Flight data to sectors, other ATSUs, Air Defence organization, Airport Operations, NMOC.</li> <li>An HMI is provided to allow the management of SFPL data by the Flight Data Operator.</li> </ul>
494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501	<ul> <li>Operational Supervision (OPSUP) [12]: The Operational Supervision functional block allows the Supervisor to manage the operational configuration, according to traffic demand, and react in case of system fault, re-assigning and distributing available resources in order to maintain adequate safety levels and quality of service. The Operational Supervision encompasses the following functions:         <ul> <li>Managing Sector and controller roles mapping to Controller Working Position: manage immediate or in advance mapping. Display, the aurent controller mapping</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
501 502 503	<ul> <li>immediate or in-advance mapping. Display the current sector/controller mapping (operational configuration)</li> <li>Displaying sector load and complexity of the actual and what-if configurations.</li> </ul>
503 504 505 506	<ul> <li>Managing airspace maps: airspace maps edition (static maps, dynamic maps, sector maps). Provide airspace map management tools.</li> <li>Managing SFPL data distribution rules: enable to modify on-line SFPL data distribution</li> </ul>
507 508	rules. - Providing dynamic environment data modification assistance: enable an operational
509 510 511	supervisor to modify manually the environment data (aerodrome group configuration, runway rate, airspace data (holding area, general approval volume), frequency plan, CDR and TSA status, SSR code allotment plan, Holding area).
512 513	<ul> <li>Displaying warnings: display warnings associated to the above functions to the operational supervisor.</li> </ul>
514 515 516 517	- <b>Safety Net (SNET) [12]</b> : The Safety Nets functional block alerts the ATC controllers in case of short-term danger for an aircraft to infringe separation criteria with other aircraft or danger areas or in case the aircraft deviates from the nominal approach path. The safety nets functional block encompasses the following sub-functions:
518 519	<ul> <li>Short Term Conflict Alert (STCA) detecting and alerting in case of infringement of separation minima between aircraft.</li> </ul>
520 521	• Minimum Safe Altitude Warning (MSAW) detecting and alerting in case of infringement the minimum safe altitude form the ground or from an obstacle.



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

	D49 - Real Time Status Airspace TS
522 523 524 525 526 527 528	<ul> <li>Airspace Proximity Warning (APW) detecting and alerting in case an aircraft is going to infringe restricted airspace.</li> <li>Approach Path Monitoring (APM) detecting and alerting in case an aircraft deviates from the glide path.</li> <li>Technical Supervision (TECHSUP) [12]: The Technical Supervision functional block is in charge of the technical supervision of an ER/APP ATC system (e.g. monitoring the services provided by the system, starting, stopping or re-starting the system or part of it).</li> </ul>
529	The Technical Supervision encompasses the following functions:
530	<ul> <li>Presenting technical and functional systems status: monitor system availability.</li></ul>
531	Acquire, synthesize and display technical and functional status on all the system
532	hardware/software resources.
533	<ul> <li>Providing failure detection and analysis assistance: generate alarm or warning on failure</li></ul>
534	detection. Provide support for analysis supervision data (enable queries on historic of
535	events).
536	<ul> <li>Providing supervision commands and actions: accept supervision commands/actions</li></ul>
537	(e.g. (Re)start/stop/stand-by/reset/switch-over) from eligible operators and gives the
538	capability to perform maintenance activities.
539	All modifications described within this TS expected for the above FBs should bring the following top-
540	level benefits:
541	<ul> <li>Safety - by ensuring a common situational awareness of planned and real time status of</li></ul>
542	the ARES (TRA, MVPA) among all stakeholders by sharing the info via Network
543	Management Centralized System.
544	<ul> <li>Capacity - sharing the real time status of ARES within ECAC area will optimize use of</li></ul>
545	available airspace by Airspace Users and could generate additional capacity for civil
546	traffic by means of medium/short term planning and execution phase CDR assignment /
547	alignment. This includes the calculation of new traffic volumes (by means of traffic flow
548	management systems) and capacity calculations closer to reality, minimizing the adoption
549	of buffers due to uncertainties.
550 551	<ul> <li>Cost effectiveness: improved situational awareness should improve controller's workload.</li> </ul>
552	• Environment Fuel Efficiency – by reducing fuel consumption, carbon dioxide emissions.
553	<ul> <li>Other KPA: Other cost reduction - reducing direct or indirect ATM-related costs such as</li></ul>
554	airlines operating costs.
555	1.8 Glossary of terms

#### Glossary of terms 555 1.0

Term	Description
Advanced Airspace	System which enables to accommodate real-time functions and dialogues
Management System	for dynamic airspace allocation and to generate/distribute planned airspace
(AAMS)	usage information.
Advanced Flexible	An airspace management concept in which airspace is managed as a single
Use of Airspace	entity and in which there are no fixed structures and airspace reservations
(AFUA)	for special airspace activity are allocated in real time.
Aeronautical	Conceptual/logical model that uses entities, attributes and relationships in
Information	order to describe aeronautical features such as airports, runways, navaids,
Conceptual Model	obstacles, routes, terminal procedures, airspace structures, services and
(AICM)	related aeronautical data.

founding members



Term	Description
Aeronautical Information Exchange Model (AIXM)	Data exchange specification that uses the Extensible Markup Language (XML) technology in order to define features and messages used to exchange information about the aeronautical data contained in AICM. AIXM 5.1 provides an extensible, modular aeronautical information exchange standard that can be used to satisfy information exchange requirements for current and future aeronautical information applications. [23]
Airspace Management Cell (AMC)	Joint civil/military cell responsible for the day-to-day management and temporary allocation of national or sub-regional airspace under the jurisdiction of one or more ECAC State(s) [16].
Airspace Management (ASM)	Planning function with the primary objective of maximising the utilisation of available airspace by dynamic time-sharing and, at times, the segregation of airspace among various categories of users based on short-term needs.
Airspace Reservation (ARES)	A defined volume of airspace temporarily reserved for exclusive or specific use by categories of users [7]
ASM level 3	ASM Level 3 consists of the real time activation, deactivation or reallocation in the execution phase of the airspace allocated at ASM Level 2 (medium/short term planning, day-to-day allocation of airspace carried out in the medium and short term planning phase) and the resolution of specific airspace problems and/or traffic situations between military and civil ATS units and/or controlling military units and/or controllers, as appropriate.
ASM Level 2	ASM Level 2 consists of the day-to-day management and temporary allocation of airspace through national or sub-regional AMCs.
ASM support system	A system supporting the airspace management process and the civil-military coordination by providing real-time exchange of airspace management data between involved actors, enables the collaborative decision making and an enhanced situational awareness throughout the airspace management process and support the collection of statistical ASM data.
Airspace Use Plan (AUP)	ASM message of NOTAM status notifying the daily decision of an Airspace Management Cell on the temporary allocation of the airspace within its jurisdiction for a specific time period, by means of a standard message format [16].
	In particular, it consists of:
	CDR updates;
	RSA Allocations;
	• Remarks;
	<ul> <li>NIL_AUP flag (NIL-AUP = Yes meaning that there are no CDR Updates nor RSA Allocations to be published for that day by a given AMC).</li> </ul>
AUP Chain	An AUP chain of a day is the list of AUP's made of the Baseline AUP and the ordered list of its subsequent versions also named UUPs. Any AUP with a validity period comprised in the time span [6:00 day D, 6:00 day D+1] is a member of the AUP chain of day D.

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Term	Description
B2B communication	Access to a set of services exposed by NOP Portal and NM through an external client system.
	It means that the services are offered via a programmatic interface; this implies that the customer has to develop software that uses that interface in order to access our services; this is the case of the NOP B2B web services [16].
B2C communication	Access to a set of services exposed by NOP Portal and NM through a User Interface.
	It means that the services (the business) are offered via client interface that are property of the NM (CHMI, Portal); this implies that the customer does not need to develop any software to access the offered services [16].
Centralised Airspace Data Function (CADF)	ASM function entrusted to the NM by the ECAC States for consolidating national AUPs/UUPs to be published on the NOP Portal as EAUP and EUUP [16].
Conditional Route (CDR)	ATS route that is only available for flight planning and use under specified conditions [16].
	A Conditional Route may have more than one category, and those categories may change at specified times:
	<ul> <li>Category One - Permanently Plannable CDR: CDR1 routes are in general available for flight planning during times published in the relevant national Aeronautical Information Publication (AIP). Updated information on the availability in accordance with conditions published daily in EAUP/EUUPs;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Category Two - Non-Permanently Plannable CDR: CDR2 routes may be available for flight planning. Flights may only be planned on a CDR2 in accordance with conditions published daily in the EAUP/EUUPs;</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Category Three - Not Plannable CDR: CDR3 routes are not available for flight planning; however, ATC Units may issue tactical clearances on such route segments.</li> </ul>
eAMI message	eAMI contains information on the allocation of airspace (ASM Level 1 and ASM Level 2) and the derived opening/closure of CDR2/CDR1/ATS routes published daily in EAUP/EUUPs. Through consolidated and validated electronic e-AMI messages, users can therefore make full use of the benefits offered by automated data processing.
eASM	An extension to AIXM 5.1 providing additional features and for the information exchange processes of the FUA Concept. This includes airspace activation, conditional route closure/activation and military missions.
eAUP/eUUP	The NM collects, consolidates the AUP and publishes the EAUP on the NOP portal and produces eAMI messages for the B2B service.
	Consolidated EAUP/EUUP are daily published on the NOP Portal and used via B2B service to provide information to Aircraft Operators (AOs) for flight planning purposes.

founding members



Term	Description
ENV System	The ENV system manages the aeronautical information used by the other NTS systems. Its main responsibilities are:
	<ul> <li>Data Maintenance: the introduction and modification of the aeronautical information.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Data Release Management: the distribution of the aeronautical information to the NTS systems (and EAD - for eRAD).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Remote Querying: the provision of aeronautical information to the (local and) remote users through the CHMI, NOP Portal and B2B Web Services.</li> </ul>
Flexible Airspace Management (FAM)	Concept that allows dynamic changes to airspace configurations to meet the changes in the traffic demand, resulting in fewer delays or reroutes away from user-preferred routes and higher throughput.
Network Operations Portal (NOP Portal)	The NOP Portal provides a consolidated view of the different aspects of the Network Operations Plan and gives access to a set of services to support the NOP Portal preparation and dissemination activities.
Network Operation Plan (NOP)	Network Operations Plan (NOP) is a set of information and actions derived and reached collaboratively both relevant to, and serving as a reference for, the management of the Pan-European network in different timeframes for all ATM stakeholders, which includes, but is not limited to, targets, objectives, how to achieve them, anticipated impact. (Definition Source: SESAR NOP Project Team)
NOP B2B Web Services	The NOP B2B Web Services provide access to both data and services via a system-to-system interface, allowing NM customers to exploit and use the information in their own systems, according to their business needs.
Prior Coordination Airspace (PCA)	Portion of airspace of defined dimensions within which individual GAT is permitted to fly "off-route" only after prior coordination initiated by controllers of GAT flights with controllers of OAT flights [16].
Reduced Coordination Airspace (RCA)	Portion of airspace of defined dimensions within which GAT is permitted to fly "off-route" without requiring controllers of GAT flights to initiate coordination with controllers of OAT flights [16].
Real Time Status of Airspace (RTSA)	Real time information related to the pre-activation, activation, de-activation and modification of an ARES [7].
Service	The contractual provision of something (a non-physical object), by one, for the use of one or more others. Services involve interactions between providers and consumers, which may be performed in a digital form (data exchanges) or through voice communication or written processes and procedures.
SESAR Programme	The programme which defines the Research and Development activities and Projects for the SJU.
SJU Work Programme	The programme which addresses all activities of the SESAR Joint Undertaking Agency.

founding members



Term	Description
Temporary Reserved Area (TRA)	Defined volume of airspace normally under the jurisdiction of one aviation authority and temporarily reserved, by common agreement, for the specific use by another aviation authority and through which other traffic may be allowed to transit, under ATC clearance [16].
Temporary Segregated Area (TSA)	Defined volume of airspace normally under the jurisdiction of one aviation authority and temporarily segregated, by common agreement, for the exclusive use by another aviation authority and through which other traffic will not be allowed to transit [16].
Updated Airspace Use Plan (UUP)	ASM message of NOTAM status issued by an AMC to update and supersede AUP/previous UUP information [16].
Variable Profile Area (VPA)	VPA is a new airspace design principle based on flexible allocation and management of small fixed predefined modules of airspace. These modules are designed to fulfil airspace users' needs individually or as a combination of modules as an ARES, dependent on individual mission profiles [7].
Web Services Description Language (WSDL)	WSDL is an XML format for describing network services as a set of endpoints operating on messages containing either document-oriented or procedure-oriented information.

556

#### Table 1-1: Glossary of terms

# 557 1.9 Acronyms and Terminology

Term	Definition
AAMS	Advanced Airspace Management System
A/C	Aircraft
ACC	Area Control Centre
ADD	Architecture Definition Document
ADEP	Aerodrome of Departure
ADES	Aerodrome of Destination
ADEXP	ATS Data Exchange Presentation
ADR	Airspace Data Repository
AFUA	Advanced Flexible Use of Airspace
AICM	Aeronautical Information Conceptual Model
AIM	Aeronautical Information Management
AIS	Aeronautical Information Service

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Term	Definition
AIXM	Aeronautical Information Exchange Model
АМС	Airspace Management Cell
ANSP	Air Navigation Service Provider
AO	Aircraft Operator
AOI	Area Of Interest
AOLO	Aircraft Operators Liaison Officer
АРМ	Approach Path Monitor
APW	Airspace Proximity Warning
ARES	Airspace Reservation
ARESACT	ARES Activation
ASM	Airspace Management
АТС	Air Traffic Control
АТСО	Air Traffic Control Officer
ATFCM	Air Traffic Flow and Capacity Management
АТМ	Air Traffic Management
ATS	Air Traffic Services
AUP	Airspace Use Plan
B2B	Business to Business
B2C	Business to Customer
CACD	Central Airspace and Capacity Database
CADF	Centralised Airspace Data Function
СВА	Cross-Border Area
СDМ	Collaborative Decision Making
CDR	Conditional Route
CFMU	Central Flow Management Unit
СНМІ	Collaboration Human Machine Interface

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Term	Definition
CIAM	Collaboration Interface for Airspace Management
CWP	Control Working Position
DFS	Deutsche Flugsicherung GmbH
DNM	Directorate Network Management
DOD	Detailed Operational Description
DS	Data Set
E-ATMS	European Air Traffic Management System
EAD	European AIS Database
EC	European Commission
ECAC	European Civil Aviation Conference
ENV	Environment
eRAD	electronic Route Availability Document
ESSAR	Eurocontrol Safety Regulatory Requirement
ETFMS	Enhanced Tactical Flow Management System
EU	European Union
EUUP	European UUP
FAB	Functional Airspace Block
FAM	Flexible Airspace Management
FB	Functional Block
FDO	Flight Data Operator
FDPS	Flight Data Processing System
FIR	Flight Information Region
FL	Flight level
FMP	Flow Management Position
FO	Flight Object
FOC	Flight Operations Centre

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Term	Definition
FTS	Fast Time Simulation
GAT	General Air Traffic
GGDC	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications
GUI	Graphical User Interface
нмі	Human Machine Interface
HTTPS	Hyper Text Transfer Protocol Secure
ΙCAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
IFR	Instrument Flight Rules
INTEROP	Interoperability Requirements
IRS	Interface Requirements Specification
КРІ	Key Performance Indicator
LAM	Logical Acknowledge Message
LARA	Local And sub-Regional Airspace Management
MILO	Military Liaison Officer
MVPA	Military Variable Profile Area
MSAW	Minimum Safe Altitude Warning
МТА	Military Training Area
NM	Network Manager
ммос	Network Manager Operations Center
NMVP	Network Management Validation Platform
NOP	Network Operations Plan
NTS	Network Technical Systems
ΟΑΤ	Operational Air Traffic
OLDI	On-Line Data Interchange
OSED	Operational Service and Environment Definition
РСА	Prior Co-ordination Airspace

founding members

02

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Term	Definition
RCA	Reduced Co-ordination Airspace
RMK	Remark
RTS	Real Time Simulation
RTSA	Real Time Status of Airspace
SAML	Security Assertion Mark-Up Language
SESAR	Single European Sky ATM Research Programme
SFPL	System Flight Plan
SJU	SESAR Joint Undertaking (Agency of the European Commission)
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SPR	Safety and Performance Requirements
SSL	Secure Sockets Layer
SSR	Secondary Surveillance Radar
STAM	Short Term ATFCM Measures
STCA	Short-Term Conflict Alert
SUUP	Special Updated Airspace Use Plan
TAD	Technical Architecture Description
TP&M	Trajectory Prediction & Management [Functional Block]
TRA	Temporary Restricted Area
тѕ	Technical Specifications
TSA	Temporary Segregated Area
UAC	Upper Area Control
UUP	Updated Airspace Use Plan
VFR	Visual Flight Rules
VPA	Variable Profile Area
WFS	Web Feature Service
woc	Wing Operations Centre

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

25 of 209

Term	Definition
WSDL	Web Services Description Language
XML	Extensible Markup Language
XSD	XML Schema Definition

558

Table 1-2: Acronyms and Terminology

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

26 of 209

# **2 General Functional block Description**

### 560 2.1 Context

The concept of AFUA provides more flexibility to all users by allowing dynamic airspace management in all phases of the operations - from initial planning, the execution phase and post-operational analysis phase. AFUA concept in SESAR time based environment (Step 1) implements structures that are designed to optimally fulfil military needs and better share the resources with other airspace users.

The dynamic management of airspace will allow the planning and management of military operations much closer to the time of operation if required. In order to ensure optimum use of available airspace, the need for direct co-ordination and a collaborative dialogue between civil and military Local Network Management agencies (AMC, ACC...) and the Network Manager will require system support and communications to allow for real-time updating of the airspace database (in planning and execution phase). This will provide improved coordination between military and civilian airspace users and an enhanced mutual awareness of airspace activity of both civil and military operations.

573 Changes to the Network Operations Plan will be coordinated amongst the relevant network actors. 574 Such short notice requests for route activation and updates of military requests, significant weather 575 phenomena, unexpected ground or space infrastructure opportunities/limitations, critical events, etc. 576 should be coordinated through integrated and user-friendly systems permitting a shared situational 577 awareness and a pertinent decision making process, thus exploiting the airspace in a dynamic 578 manner, minimising the impact of any disruptions and taking benefit of any opportunity.

- 579 The following operational improvements are relevant within the scope of AFUA/ASM OFA:
- Provide static and dynamic Airspace data in a standardised AIXM format as a common basis
   for Airspace Management and AIM operations.
- Improve the ASM/NM interoperability by developing and validating the interface between ASM
   support systems and NM systems allowing sharing information on airspace planning and real time
   airspace status.
- Moving Airspace Management into day of operation

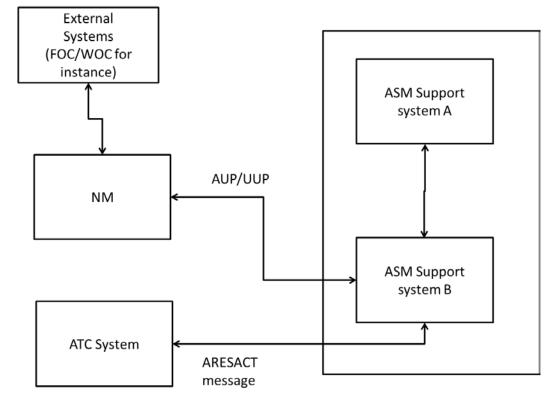
Allocation of airspace reservation (ARES) through more dynamic airspace management enables dynamic responses to short notice military airspace requirements or very short term changes (e.g. bad weather). This relies in particular on increased collaboration between ASM/ATFCM partners and scenarios providing flexibility with regard to daily airspace and route requirements, and adequate highly reactive system support. Real-time coordination is further enhanced through "what-if" functionalities and automated support to airspace booking and airspace management.

Enhanced civil-military coordination, including real time airspace status update, for ASM using B2B
 services between local ASM support system and NM systems and integration of Airspace status from
 ASM system into ATC system.

ASM, NM, FOC/WOC and ATC systems shall be able to process real time airspace status data. ATC
 actors (e.g. ATCO) automatically receive real time airspace status information update from the local
 ASM system and / or input such real time airspace status information actively via their individual CWP
 into the ATC system that processes it further into an ASM support system.

599





- 600
- 601 602

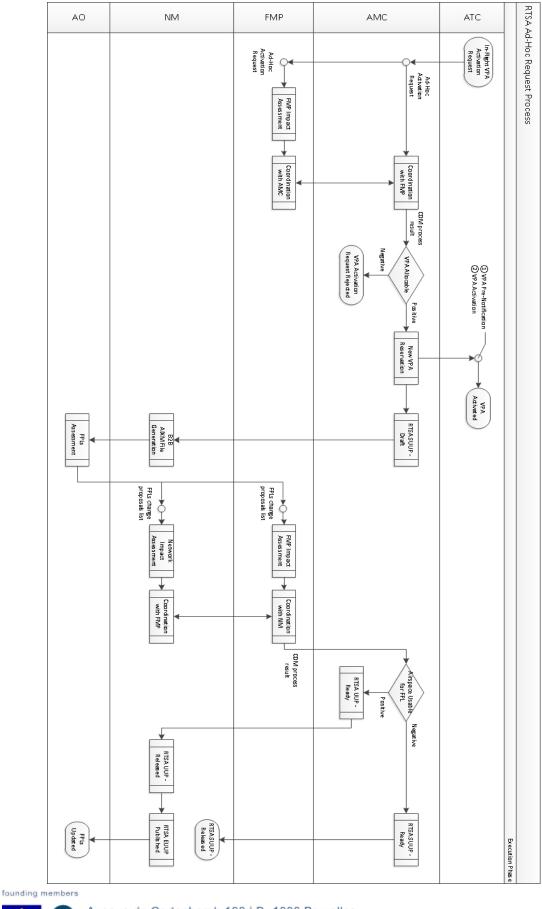
Figure 2: Global overview

603 **2.2** 

### 2.2 Functional block modes and states

- There are several processes related to RTSA for managing ARES, depending on the action made over the VPA. Here follows the global diagrams depicting the stages involved in performing the:
- 606 1. RTSA Ad-Hoc Activation process;
- 607 2. RTSA De-Activation process;
- 608 3. RTSA Cancellation process;
- 609 4. ASM L3 New Reservation process.
- 610





611



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

29 of 209

612 613

#### Figure 3: RTSA ad-hoc activation process

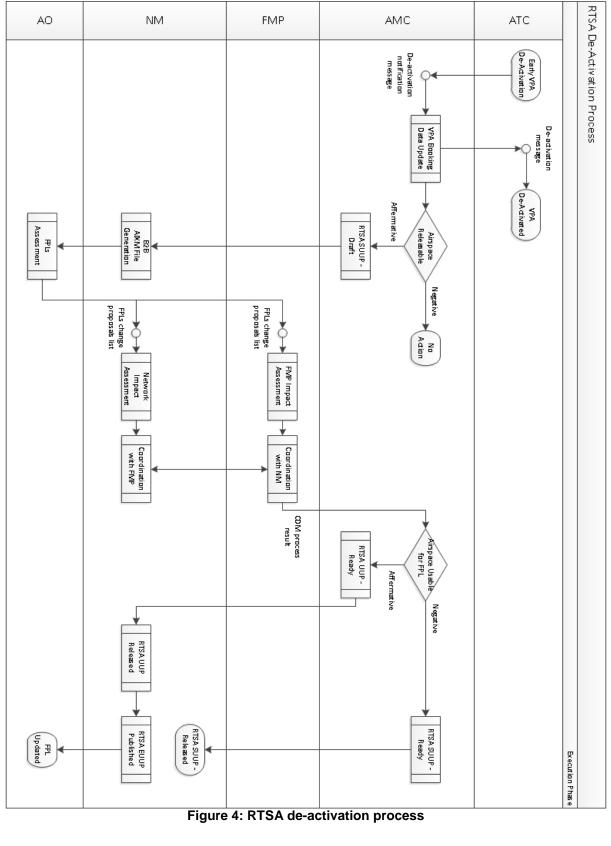
founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

30 of 209

#### Edition 00.01.02



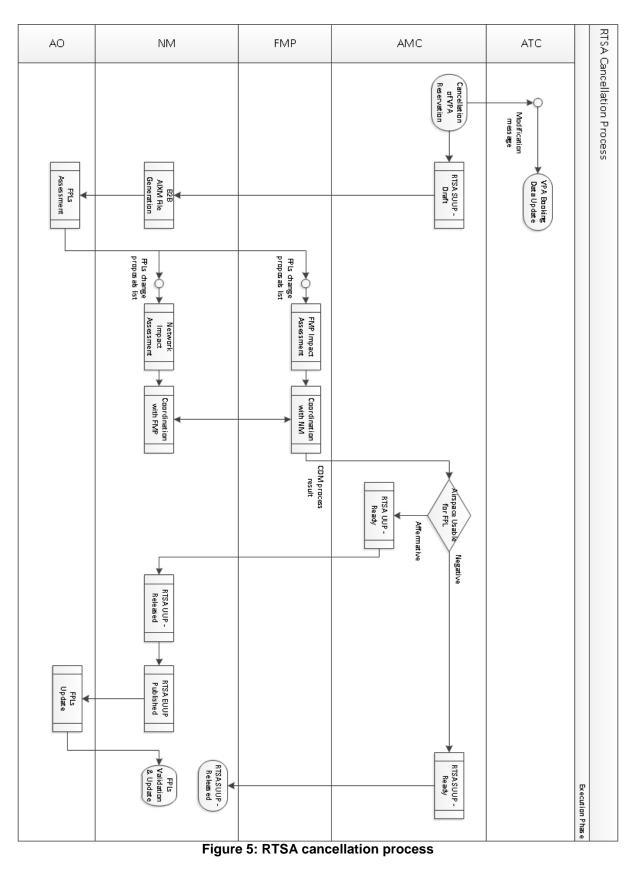
founding members

614 615

616

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

31 of 209



618 619 620

founding members

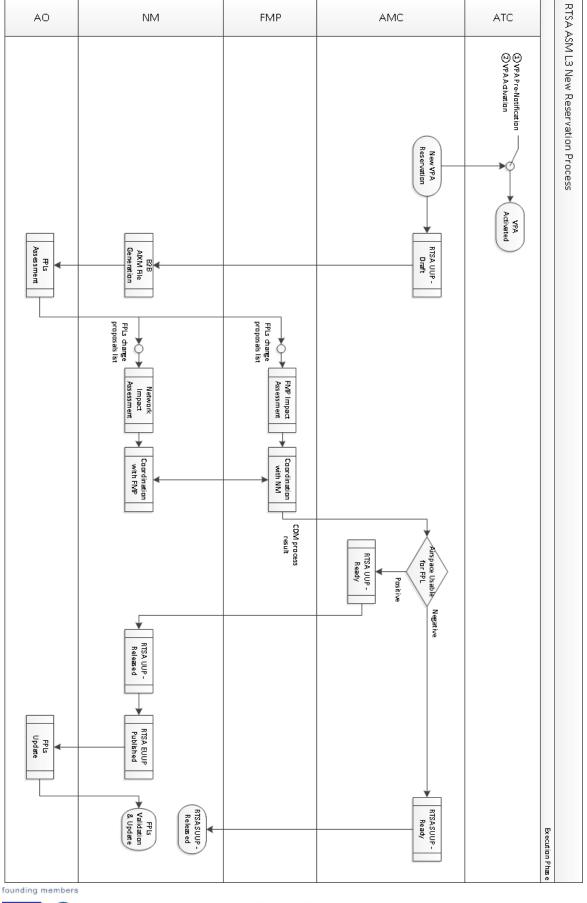
Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

32 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

617

#### Edition 00.01.02



621



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

33 of 209

622

#### 623

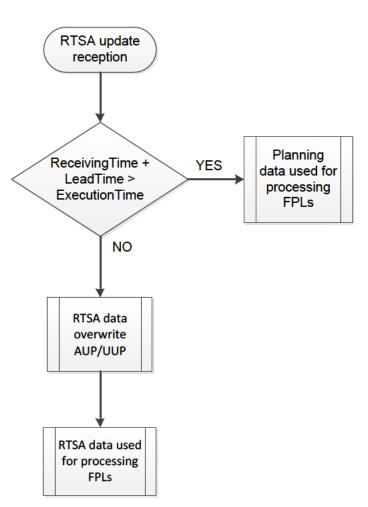
624

# 625 2.2.1 Cooperative Airspace Management

626 The behaviour of the global ASM system depends on the receiving time of RTSA updates and the 627 possibility to take advantage of them in the short term for flight planning processing purposes:

Figure 6: ASM L3 New Reservation process

- Either RTSA data can be taken into account by the airspace managers, ATCOs, FMPs, NM
   and FOC/WOCs to improve their operations leading to potential flight plans updates and
   processing. In such case, real time airspace status data are used to complement airspace
   planning data (AUP, UUP).
- Or, RTSA data cannot be taken into account for processing (and updating) flight plans and flight plans associated messages. In such case, only airspace planning data (coming from AUP, UUP and consolidated in eAUP/eUUP) shall be taken into account.
- 635



636 637

#### Figure 7: RTSA update process state diagram

638 Given a sufficient notice, if considered feasible (positive local and network impact assessments), the 639 system shall take into account real time data in order to take advantage of the extra airspace.

640 In order to process and update flight plans, real time data has to replace planning data and to be 641 published as a RTSA data message.



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

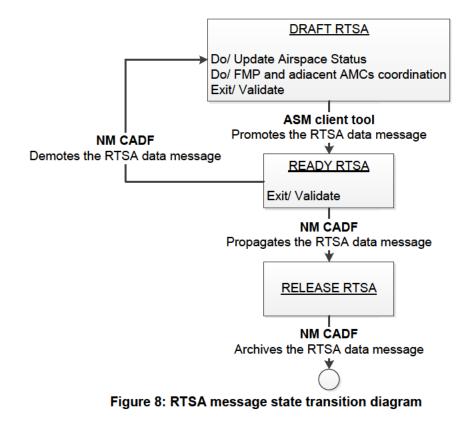
642 UUPs are the instruments to capture the information and to be used for enhancing the planning 643 process through an adequate notification stream. Hence, RTSA data messages will be exchanged 644 using a similar data set of UUP messages<sup>2</sup>.

645 Therefore, the RTSA message state transitions will be the same as for UUP messages (see Figure 8: 646 RTSA message state transition diagram):

- 647
   DRAFT: RTSA message is published as DRAFT for local coordination and is visible to all but 648 only modifiable by originator AMC.
- READY: RTSA message is visible to all but no more modifications are allowed.
- RELEASE: RTSA message is consolidated and propagated to NM system.
- 651

652 653

654



### 655 2.2.2 En-route / APP functional blocks

- 656 The ER/APP ATC system shall support the following location:
- Civil Air Traffic Control Mission (GAT traffic) located in a Civil centre.
- Military Air Traffic Control Mission (OAT traffic) located in a Military centre.
- Co-located Civil and Military Air Traffic Control mission (Civil and Military traffic controlled by different staff and different systems but located in the same ATC centre).
- Integrated Civil and Military Air Traffic Control mission (Civil and Military traffic controlled by the same staff with the same systems in the same ATC centre).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> For the purpose of the validation exercise, special UUP messages (so called SUUP), similar to UUP messages, will be used but marked as RTSA UUP messages setting a specific keyword (RTSA) in the UUP Remark field.



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

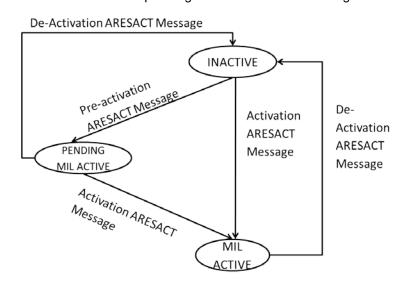
663 Comment: The behaviour of the system is not affected by the configured mission and the component 664 behaviour will not change depending on the state of the ATC system.

### 665 **2.2.3 ARES status**

666 ARESACT message is exchanged between Cooperative Airspace Management Functional Block and 667 Ground-Ground Legacy Data Communication Functional Block to identify the Airspace Reservation 668 for the VPAs.

669

There is a field within this message ("LACSTAT") that indicates the status of the VPA. The initial value indicates the VPA is "inactive", so the usage of the VPA is purely civil. In the following figure the possible status of this field is shown depending on the ARESACT message received.



- 673
- 674
- 675

690

691

Figure 9: ARES State Transition Diagram

### 676 2.3 Major Functional block capabilities

### **2.3.1 Cooperative Airspace Management Functional Block**

- The requirements relative to the Cooperative Airspace Management functional block (described in 7.2
   TAD [11]) can be grouped as following:
- Exchange of static data airspace usage data,
- Edition of ARES reservation & status,
- Exchange of ARES status & bookings,
- Display of ARES status & bookings,
- Exchange & process of RTSA data message.
- This Functional Block within the scope of these Technical Specifications is linked to the following enablers based on Data Set 14 (DS14) [22]:
- AAMS-11: ASM support systems enhanced to exchange real-time airspace status updates.
   ASM support systems are upgraded to provide to NM systems real time airspace status updates (i.e. tactical, ASM level 3).
  - 2. NIMS-42: NM systems enhanced to receive, process and display real-time tactical (ASM level III) airspace usage information: NM systems should be enhanced to receive and process real

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

- 692 time airspace activation, de-activation and modification of ARES and include this information 693 in the NOP.
- SWIM-APS-03a (Provision of ATFCM Information Services for Step 1): Provision of ATFCM
   Information Services for Step 1 (in line with AIRM and ISRM) covering: Flight Plan Services Flight Plan Preparation, Flight Plan Filing, Flight Management, Flight Update (for the Airports)
   Airspace Services Management & Publication of Airspace Information General
   Information Services Flow Services Flow & Capacity Management Information.
- AAMS-09a: NM systems enhanced to exchange static data and airspace usage data with ASM support systems in AIXM format. NM systems are upgraded to provide new B2B services, in order to exchange AUP/UUP and static data with local ASM support systems in an AIXM format. This data is collected, validated, saved, processed and made available by the NM.
- AAMS-06b (ASM support systems enhanced to exchange static data and airspace usage data with NM systems in AIXM format): Moving from existing CIAM specific interface towards SWIM. Local ASM support systems are upgraded to exchange with NM systems Airspace Use Plans, Updated Use Plans and static data through B2B services in AIXM format.
- AAMS-06c (Local ASM Tools to be updated to support Transmission of VPA-related data from local ASM tool to the NM): The data related to the Variable profile Area concept element is to be exchanged between local ASM tools (e.g. LARA) and the NM systems
- 711

# 712 2.3.2 En Route/APP Functional Blocks

As the AFUA management implementation impacts different functional blocks in the ER/APP ATC domain, P10.05.01 performed an analysis on the impact of the AFUA on each of the functional blocks [10]. This study has been updated taking into account the last version of the 10.01.07 TAD [12]

716

Functions	Objective
Safety nets	This function is impacted by AFUA, in the sense that the system will have to make the information available to the Safety Nets functional block, but the processing of this information by the APW function will be analysed by WP4.8.1. (and associated system WP) in Step 2.
Support Functions	This function manages the ARES status and the CDR status
Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	This function is in interface with external systems (NM system, ASM support system) which provide ARES status, CDR status (and FP not in the scope of this document).
	This function processes external messages related to ARES status and CDR status and transmits the information to other functional blocks for its further processing
	This function displays the ARES and CDR status to the ATC controller
CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	This function displays to the ATC controller the alerts, warnings and notifications generated by the interaction between Flight plans and the ARES and CDR status and could display what-if flight plans containing alternate route
Operational supervision	This function displays to the ACC supervisor the ARES status and the CDR status, and allows displaying them.
	This function allows the tuning of the system parameters that control the behaviour of the system.

founding members



Functions	Objective
Technical Supervision	This function displays and controls the status of the link to ASM support system.
Ground-Ground IOP Management (GGIOP)	The Ground-Ground IOP Management functional block provides the management, dissemination and synchronisation of flight objects with other ATSU's in the IOP area (this corresponds to the "IOP Application Layer" as defined in 10.02.05-D02).
	Although this Functional Block has been identified within the last version of the 10.01.07 TAD [12] under scope of 10.05.01, it's not applicable to this TS due to Flight Object (FO) is not under scope of this TS.

717

Table 2-1: FBs and its objectives

- 718
- These ER/APP ATC Systems Functional Blocks group within the scope of these Technical Specifications are linked to the following enabler based on Data Set 14 (DS14) [22]:
- 7211. ER APP ATC 77: ATC systems enhanced to exchange real-time (tactical) airspace status<br/>data with ASM support system. ATC systems are enhanced to exchange ARES messages<br/>containing real time (tactical) activation status of predefined airspace structures with local<br/>ASM support systems and to display airspace status data at the CWP.

# 725 2.4 User Characteristics

726 See chapter 4.2 "Roles & Responsibilities" of the SESAR 07.05.04 Advanced Flexible Use of 727 Airspace OSED Step1 V3 D45 [7].

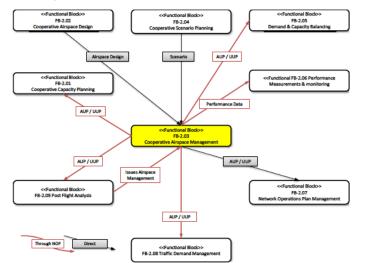
# 728 2.5 Operational Scenarios

- The operational scenarios are described in chapter 5 "Use Cases" of the SESAR 07.05.04 Advanced Flexible Use of Airspace OSED Step1 V3 D45 [7].
- 731
- 732 Additional information is included in Appendix B
- 733 2.6 Functional
- 734 **2.6.1 Functional decomposition**

# 735 2.6.1.1 Cooperative Airspace Management

- The Cooperative Airspace Management FB belongs to the higher-level NM-AM domain system
   architecture and relate to functions of the other FBs as shown in Error! Reference source not found.
   Figure 10: Functional relationships (coming from 7.2 TAD [11]).
- 739

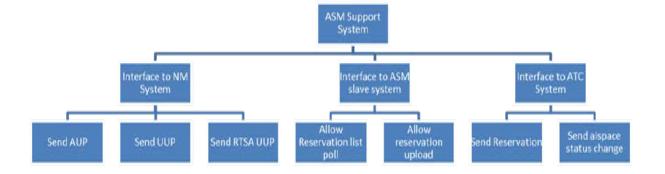




740 741

# Figure 10: Functional relationships

- 742 Here follow the Cooperative Airspace Management main sets of functionalities:
- Capability to receive, process, store and send RTSA data provided by local ASM support
   system on any change produced on an ARES to balance demand and capacity in real time.
- Capability to differentiate RTSA data from airspace planning data and airspace planning updates (AUP, and UUP respectively).
- 747 3- Capability to interface between ASM Support system and other systems like NM system, ATC
   748 System and a slave ASM system. (See Figure 11: ASM System Interfaces)



- 749
- 750
- 751
- 752
- 753

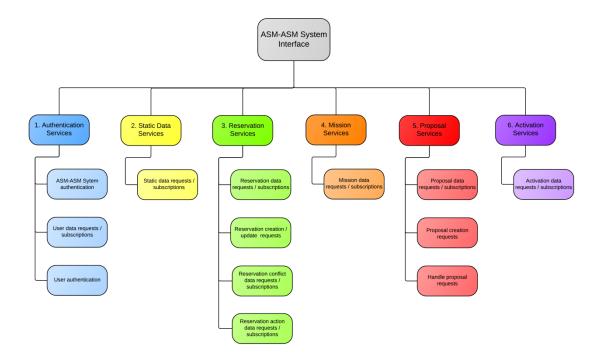
# Figure 11: ASM System Interfaces

4- The functional elements and associated responsibilities of each component/service are described in the diagram below.



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

39 of 209



754

755 756

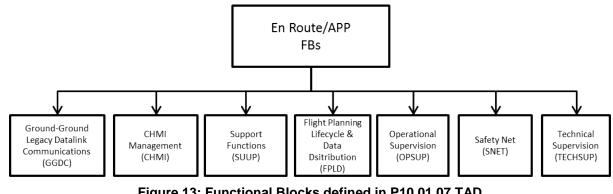
# Figure 12: Functional elements of each service

757

#### **En-Route / APP Functional blocks** 2.6.1.2 758

In addition to the chapter 2.2, the functional breakdown applicable for En Route/APP domain has 759 been extracted from 10.01.07 TAD [12] and it's presented below. 760

761

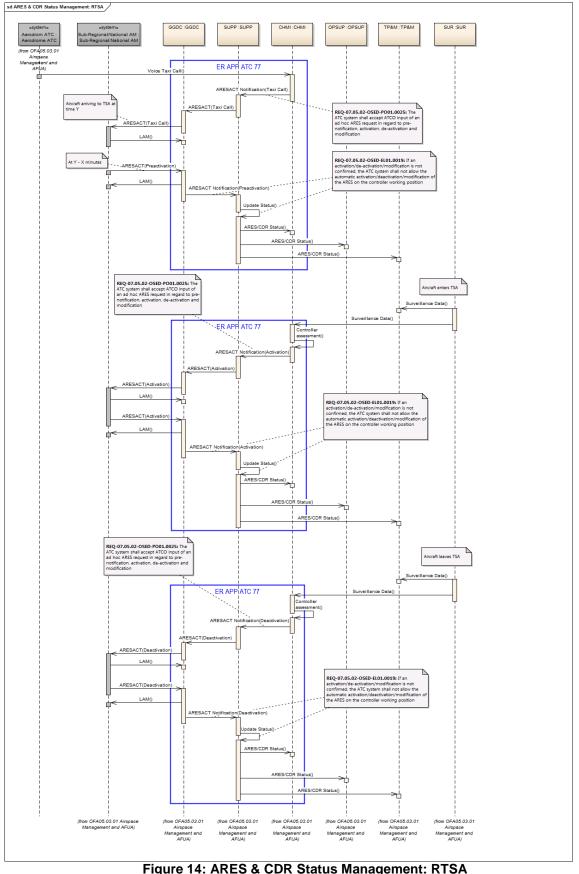


763 764

762

Figure 13: Functional Blocks defined in P10.01.07 TAD





765 766

Figure 14: ARES & CDR Status Management: RTSA

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

41 of 209

# 767 **2.6.2 Functional analysis**

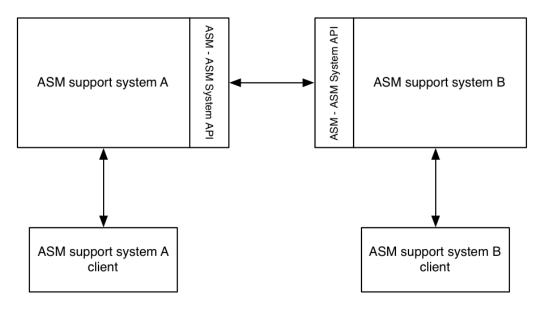
# 768 **2.6.2.1 Cooperative Airspace Management**

The connection to the NM reference environmental database will enable the local and regional systems to be kept updated with the latest information on airspace status. The exchange of information will be based on AIXM 5.1 standard data model supported by B2B services.

- The ASM support system is capable of managing airspace reservations and if a reservation is acknowledged – the status of the airspace itself. All changes in the system are logged by means of time, user and content.
- The management of ARES is conducted by several ASM support systems users:
  - 1. The airspace user e.g. Military Wing Operations,
- 2. The airspace manager in general the military and civil part of the airspace management cell,
- The reservation coordinator dedicated military units responsible for the de-confliction of overlapping reservation requests,
- The ACC/UAC supervisor and data specialist (flow managers) to obtain an operational view
   on the current airspace usage, updated in real time.

Provision of interoperability between two independent local ASM support systems shall enhance collaborative decision making for the various actors involved in that process; this can be of great benefit particularly when managing cross-border airspace and allowing visibility of adjoining airspace when preparing an AUP/UUP.

The ASM-ASM support systems interface shall allow the equivalent model of communication between
 two arbitrary ASM support systems as follows:



789 790

775

777

# Figure 15: The ASM-ASM support systems interface

When exchanging foreign data (ARES data managed by a foreign ASM support system(s)), the local ASM support system acts purely as a relay. For example, data is requested by ASM support system A client about ASM support system B, this request is passed directly to ASM support system A which then forwards the request to ASM support system B.

- 795
- 796 Depending upon the type of request being made, ASM support system B may require the provision of 797 some credentials and may also need to be configured to allow certain actions to be performed.

founding members
Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles
www.sesarju.eu

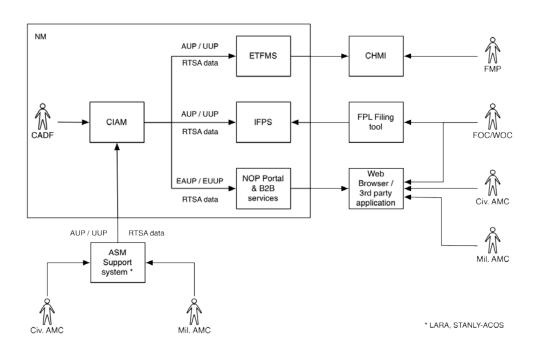
42 of 209

To meet particular operational procedures, for instance, if the request is for an airspace booking, ASM support system B may enforce a rule that only a certain subset of users from ASM support system A have privileges to create reservations. To support this type of user/role based feature, the systems must exchange some details of their users at the time that the initial connection is established.

Operators of ASM support system B may then configure which users of ASM support system A may create a reservation. When a user of ASM support system A then attempts to create a reservation on ASM support system B, they must also provide credentials recognised by ASM support system B, and this allows ASM support system B to determine whether or not they have permission to create the requested reservation.

NM system will be fed by ASM support systems with consolidated information on airspace user's
 preferences and airspace status to ensure an efficient management of network operations,
 disseminating them to other subscriber/polling systems.

- 811
- 812 VPAs and CDRs activation, modification and deactivation information will be provided to NM system
- 813 in AIXM 5.1 format taking into account inputs made by the responsible ASM support system user.
- 814





816

# Figure 16: Airspace planning & RTSA update data flow-oriented view

The following combinations of the CDR category and the type of CDR updates are allowed in the NM Environment system:

CDR category	CDR update type	
CDR1	Close	
CDRT	Re-open	
CDR2	Open	
CDR2	Re-close	
Table 2-2: Route closures in AUP/UUP		

819 820



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

43 of 209 ASM support systems shall interface with the NM system in order to automatically provide RTSA data to the NM and the FMPs, facilitating the CDM process in ASM.

The capability to receive, process, store and send RTSA data allows the system to automatically manage and exchange data in AIXM format via an automated B2B connection in order to support the CDM process and consistency between local / regional ASM support systems and NM system, and to balance demand and capacity in real time.

- The NM system shall ensure the validity and the consistency of the RTSA data received and sent. Given the implicit risk related to sharing RTSA data among different users, safety aspect is a critical requirement for NM AFUA implementation.
- Network Impact Assessment is performed to better use airspace opportunities (alteration of airspace
   restrictions, increase route availability) providing additional route options to aircraft operators by
   means of the following key tasks:
- Identification of the flights which are candidates to take advantage of eventual airspace opportunities (so called "eligible flights");
- Coordination with the responsible FMP in case the new situation has capacity impact resulting in monitoring and evaluating capacity updates in NM system;
- Assessment of the impact of the request at network level (e.g. on-loading sector, sector reconfiguration, complexity, workload, etc.);
- Investigation and evaluation of all possible ATFCM solutions (e.g. STAM) in order to minimise
   Network disruptions;

841 Nevertheless, Network Impact Assessment capabilities are out of the scope of this Technical 842 Specification document. The same kind of Network Impact Assessment has to be performed as well 843 when a new reservation is made (in this case, it won't provide "airspace opportunities" or "additional 844 route options" but the principle is the similar).

# 845 2.6.2.2 En-route / APP functional blocks

The reservation plus airspace state related to the ATC system are transferred from ASM support system to ATC system via ADEX-P message if a certain condition is met. This condition to transfer data from ASM support system to ATS system is met:

- a) when the delta time is less than X minutes (120 minutes to be used for validation exercise)
  before the start of the reservation. This keeps the CWP reservation list slim and reduces the
  shown items to the minimum that is required for operational use.
- b) When reservation data or airspace status has been changed in the ASM support system referring to reservations that have been already sent to ASM support systems.

Then, the ATC system will display on all CWPs that list of bookings for the next Y minutes (120 minutes to be used for validation exercise). If there are modifications on those bookings or new adhoc activations, the ASM support system will communicate the changes to the ATC system and those changes will be displayed on all CWPs accordingly.

On the other hand, the ATC controller could make some actions over the ARES from the CWP such as: pre-activate, activate, modify (level bands and levels affected of the booking) and de-activate those bookings. These actions will be sent from the ATC System to the ASM support system as proposals, so, those proposals will not have any effect on the CWPs screen. Only if the ASM support system sends back an acknowledgment message to the ATC system (as an answer to that notification), the result will be updated and displayed on all the CWPs.

866 It has to be noted that the ATC system will display ARES information if a message is received from 867 the ASM support system, acting the ASM support system as a master and the ATC system as a 868 slave. All the actions made by the ATC controller will be considered as proposals. 869

founding members

870 For the Civil En-Route and Approach ATC FB, the figure below is only showing the interfaces related 871 to AFUA between ASM support system and the ATC system.

872

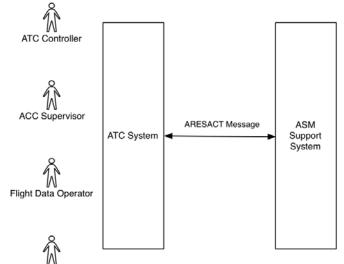
874

875

876

873 The interfaces are:

- From a technical point of view: exchange with the ASM support system of an ARESACT message.
- From a user's point of view: involved actors are ACC supervisor, ATCO, FDO, Technical Supervisor.
- 877 878



Technical Supervisor

# Figure 17: ATC-ASM system interfaces

- 882 See section 2.2.2.9.3 from 10.01.07 TAD [12],
- 883 These exchanges can be illustrated as follows:
- 884

879 880

881

885 When the military aircraft starts taxiing, the TWR controller informs a military controller in the ATC centre, providing the expected arrival time at the TSA (Y).

- The military controller inputs uses the taxi call function in his CWP to provide this information, and the
  ATC system sends this information to the ASM support system.
- 890

891 When the time is Y minus a configurable time X, the ASM support system triggers the pre-activation 892 of the TSA, which is shown in all CWPs.

893
894 When the aircraft is entering to the TSA, the military controller requests the activation of the TSA. This
895 request is sent to the ASM support system, which confirms the activation of the TSA and sends back
896 the TSA activation to the ATC system.

897 898 When the aircraft is leaving the TSA, or when the aircraft decides to stop its mission, the military 899 controller uses its CWP to request a deactivation of the TSA. This request is sent to the ASM support 900 system, which confirms the deactivation of the TSA and sends back the TSA deactivation to the ATC 901 system.

902



# 903 **2.7 Service View**

# 904 2.7.1 ARES Collaboration services

The service definition process in AFUA was following several activities, also known as FT09 (B.4.3
 AFUA Service Allocation FT09 B.4.3 AFUA Service Allocation FT09) and recently in SVA08, defining
 set of services candidates for validation activities:

- 908 > Query Airspace Reservation Service
- 909 > Submit Airspace Reservation Service
- 910 > Negotiate Airspace Reservation Service
- 911 > Query Regional AUP
- 912 > Submit local AUP
- 913 ➤ Negotiate local AUP
- 914 > AUP simulation service
- 915 > Activate Airspace Reservation service
- 916 > Deactivate Airspace Reservation service
- 917 > Query Airspace Activations service

From service designer's point of view, 5 services were defined as possible candidates to be recorded in ISRM as others were not mature enough. Therefore, only these 5 logical services are recorded in ISRM and considered as part of the ATM architecture and listed below:

- ARESPreActivation Service: negotiation of the pre-activation of a planned ARES;
- ARESActivation Service: notification of the activation of a pre-activated ARES;
- ARESDeActivation Service: negotiation of the de-activation of a planned ARES;
- ARESRelease Service: notification of the release of a de-activated ARES.
- 925 ARESQuery: provides information on an ARES

# 926 2.7.2 ASM – ASM services

ASM support system is providing B2B services for a second ASM support system to exchange ASM data (Reference: CBA Land Booking Exchange Service V1.0, OTSD, Bremen, July 2014):

- 929
   1. Authentication Services These services enable each ASM support system to initially authenticate each other, establishing a connection. They enable the exchange of user information allowing each ASM support system to know of the authenticated users of the other. Finally, they allow a user of the other ASM support system to authenticate and continue to use the other services.
  - 2. Static Data Services Once each ASM support system has established a connection this service enables access to the static data managed by each ASM support system.
  - 3. Reservation Services These services enable an ASM support system to request and subscribe to the reservation data and reservation conflict data from another ASM support system. It also enables an authenticated user to request their action data and create or update a reservation.
    - 4. Mission Services These services enable an exchange of limited mission data between two authenticated ASM support systems.
- 942
   5. Proposal Services A reservation may, before being given full approval to go ahead, be 943 the subject of a proposed change. These services enable the retrieval and subscription to 944 proposal data from an ASM support system. They also enable an authenticated and 945 privileged user to create a proposal on a reservation or handle a reservation by either 946 accepting or rejecting it.

founding members

934

935 936

937 938

939

940

941



47 of 209

- 947
   6. Activation Services These services enable an authenticated ASM support system to request and subscribe for real time updates to the current activation state of all of the airspace managed by the tool.
- 950 See [13] EUROCONTROL, LARA-ACT Interface LARA-ATC system Edition 1.0 10/01/2011 for 951 more details.

# 952 2.7.2.1 Authentication Services

953 This section of the document describes options for providing authorization and authentication for data 954 exchange between producers and consumers.

The first section (2.7.2.1.1) defines a scenario where an external access manager is implemented and available. However, if there are policies or restrictions which determine that an external manager is not an option, a brief description of the authentication features that the system must implement is provided (2.7.2.1.2).

959

968

969 970

992

# 2.7.2.1.1 Making Use of an External Access Manager

In a corporate topology where multiple systems are running concurrently, with legacy software
 regularly being retired and replaced with new or updated systems, it might be considered an
 unnecessary burden that all systems implement their own bespoke authentication mechanisms. The
 following concerns should be taken into account when considering the approach:

- Development effort effort is duplicated for every system that is installed, where an authentication mechanism is required
- 966
   Support effort each authentication mechanisms needs to be documented, maintained and supported in isolation
  - Inconsistent approach it is highly probable that different individual solutions will use different technologies and use them in different ways, introducing an unnecessary profusion of techniques, documentation and technical support
- Bespoke solutions each individual solution would be bespoke for its particular needs. It would seem preferable that solutions should be based on open standards, ensuring a common level of interoperability between different systems
- Rather than accepting all these limitations, an alternative approach would be to implement a single
  authentication and authorization manager which is responsible for all systems within a single network
  or "authentication domain". If such an implementation was achieved in a standards compliant manner,
  this could allow for:
- More effective use of development effort
- Elimination of additional effort required when new services are added
- 980 Single point of maintenance and support
- 981
   Adherence to common standards, interoperability with other standard compliant implementations

# 983 2.7.2.1.1.1 Security Assertion Mark-Up Language (SAML)

984 Industry standards already exist which would allow the implementation of a single authentication 985 domain in a manner which is extensible and maintainable according to the detail of those standards. 986 One example is Security Assertion Mark-Up Language (SAML) which provides a syntax and structure 987 for such a mechanism. It is beyond the scope of this document to provide a full description of SAML, 988 but the publicly available available definition is here: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Security\_Assertion\_Markup\_Language. 989

SAML is compliant with other commonly used data exchange web service technologies, such asSOAP.

# 2.7.2.1.1.2 Logging of Authentication Related Details



- 993 If a central authentication domain is implemented, the administrators of local systems should have 994 access to some specific information regarding authentication and authorization information which is 995 pertinent to an individual system.
- 996 For example, the local system should be able to request or set information regarding some, or all of, 997 the following authentication related features:
- Setting of logging thresholds (log detail level, log rotation size, max number of log to maintain and so on)
- Retrieval of logging information
- Failed authentication attempts
- Suspended accounts
- Current users
- Retired users
- Users currently logged in

# 1006 2.7.2.1.2 Explicit Definition of Authentication as a Service

1007 If a central authentication domain is not available, services shall be provided to allow an external ASM 1008 support system to retrieve the user data from within the service. This exchange is intended to be 1009 symmetric between two ASM support systems, with each knowing the other's users and providing 1010 credentials for each external to login.

- 1011 2.7.2.2 Static Data Services
- 1012 Services shall be provided to enable the retrieval of static data from within the ASM support system.

# 1013 2.7.2.3 Reservation Services

Services shall be provided to enable the creation, modification and retrieval of reservations within the
 ASM support system by external users. Details of conflicts between different reservations shall also
 be made accessible through the service.

1017 The creation and modification of reservations shall be supported through the provision of 'actions' by 1018 the service. The actions shall describe the allowed modifications that a user may take on a specific 1019 reservation. Actions are subject to change based on the state of a reservation and the current time.

# 1020 2.7.2.4 Mission Services

1021 Services shall be provided to enable the retrieval of missions held within the ASM support system by 1022 external users. Privileges related to which external users may view the mission data should be 1023 configured between the two ASM support systems.

# 1024 2.7.2.5 Proposal Services

- 1025 Services shall be provided to enable the retrieval of proposals held within the ASM support system by 1026 external users.
- A proposal refers to a specific reservation and effectively re-defines a subset of the reservation data.
   A proposal can then be accepted or rejected as per the actions accessible through the service.

# 1029 2.7.2.6 Activation Services

- 1030 Services shall be provided to enable the retrieval of activation data held within the ASM support 1031 system by external users.
- 1032 An activation refers to the specific state of an airspace at the current time and until a specified end 1033 time. The end time of an activation is subject to change, it may be shortened or extended.

founding members



# 1034 2.7.2.7 Error Handling

Error handling between the two systems shall exchange comprehensive and unambiguous
 descriptions of problems, providing a complete description of the cause and consequence of issues.
 This approach will facilitate effective troubleshooting and problem resolution.

1038 An "error" entity shall contain more than just the text which describes the issue which has occurred; a

1039 number of other features shall be available which will support effective management of, and reporting 1040 on, errors. Some considerations for what features an error entity might support such a strategy are

1041 described in Appendix G

1042



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

49 of 209

#### **Functional block Functional and non-Functional** 3 1043 **Requirements** 1044

**Capabilities** 3.1 1045

#### 3.1.1 Cooperative Airspace Management 1046

#### **RTSA data reception** 3.1.1.1 1047

### 1048

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1101
Requirement	The NM system shall allow authorised ASM support systems to upload RTSA data messages.
Title	RTSA_DATA_UPLOAD
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	NM shall be able to collect real-time airspace data from AMCs.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1049 1050

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0001	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0002	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0136	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-06c	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

#### 1051 1052

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1102
Requirement	The NM system shall automatically validate RTSA data received by authorised ASM client tools
Title	RTSA_DATA_VALIDATION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	RTSA data need to be validated to ensure all relevant fields are available and consistent with the ENV AIRAC data, based on the RTSA data validity period.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1053 1054

#### [REQ Trace] Relationship Linked Element Type Identifier Compliance <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> **Cooperative Airspace Management** N/A <ALLOCATED TO> <Project> 07.05.04 N/A

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-06c	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

### 1055 1056

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1103
Requirement	The NM system shall allow authorised ASM support systems to update RTSA data messages.
Title	RTSA_DATA_UPDATE
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Allowing AMCs to refine RTSA data according to the result of the CDM process.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1057 1058

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0001	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0136	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-06c	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

### 1059 1060

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1104
Requirement	The NM system shall generate and return an acknowledgement message to ASM support system once the processing of the corresponding RTSA data message is completed.
Title	SUBMISSION_ACK_MSG
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Acknowledge messages provide ASM client tools with an indication whether a RTSA data message has been successfully received, validated and stored.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1061

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-06c	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>

founding members



Edition 00.01.02

<Partial>

	<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>		
1063 1064	[REQ]					
	Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1105				
	Requirement	The NM system shall return an error message to the ASM support system if the processing of a RTSA data message caused any error.				
	Title	SUBMISSION_NACK_MSG				
	Status	<validated></validated>				
	Rationale	Allowing AMCs to modify and re-submit RTSA data messages in case of any processing error returned by NM systems.				
	Category	<functional></functional>				
	Validation Method					
	Verification Method	<test></test>				

### 1065 1066

#### [REQ Trace] Linked Element Type Relationship Identifier Compliance <Functional block> <ALLOCATED TO> Cooperative Airspace Management N/A <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Project> 07.05.04 N/A <APPLIES TO> <Operational Focus Area> OFA05.03.01 N/A REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> <SATISFIES> <Enabler> AAMS-06c <Partial> <SATISFIES> <Enabler> NIMS-42 <Partial>

<Enabler>

SWIM-APS-03a

### 1067

<SATISFIES>

1068

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1202
Requirement	ASM support system shall manage the reservation status
Title	Extend the VPA with new attribute "status"
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Activated by ASM support system user or external trigger (ATC System Message), the reservation and VPA has a different status colour for active, inactive and pre-active.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1069 1070

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0017	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1071

1072

1073

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1203
Requirement	ASM support system shall provide the user with a HMI to create and change reservations
Title	Reservation Management in ASM support system
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ASM support system user shall be able to create and change a reservation in the ASM support system HMI. The GUI shall offer a divided screen containing a frame for editing reservations and a frame that shows

founding members

	all reservations within a specific time frame (today(D), tomorrow(D+1), future (D+228)). User shall be able to define the time frame to be displayed. The reservation display shall be available as list, Gantt and map views. Sorting and filtering function in the display shall be available. A sorting option for the reservation list by all listed attributes (begin, end, vertical limit, VPA) shall be possible. A filtering option by dropdown list shall be possible for the attribute VPA and their subparts A dual-date picker / time slider shall be used for the attributes Date and time start – end.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1074

# 1075 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

# 1076

1077

### 1078

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1204
Requirement	The ASM support system HMI shall allow to create and change
	reservations.
Title	Create and manage reservation
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ASM support system user shall be able to manage VPA reservations in the ASM support system HMI. The reservation management contains the actions create, delete, manage and change. New, managed and changed reservations are forwarded to ATC System via the modification message.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1079

# 1080 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1081 1082

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1205
Requirement	The ASM support system HMI shall offer an option to insert a pre-activation notification
Title	Enter Pre-activation notification
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Human input of pre-activation notification (e.g. taxi call) in ASM support system changes the state of the VPA in the ASM support system and on the ATC System map.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1083



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

53 of 209

## 1084 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1085

### 1086

### 1087

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1206
Requirement	The ASM support system HMI shall offer an option to insert an VPA activation
Title	Enter an activation message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	ASM support system user shall be able to activate a VPA in the ASM support system HMI directly. The ASM support system VPA state indication changes to active in the list, map and Gantt views. The activation is sent to ATC System where the VPA state in the map display changes to active. A message to the NM System will be triggered indicating the VPA activation. If ASM support system user creates an ad hoc mission (=opportunity flight), a new reservation is created in ASM support system with the VPA state active (no inactive or pre-active state).
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 1088

# 1089 [REQ Trace]

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1090

1091

#### 1092

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1207
Requirement	The ASM support system HMI shall offer an option to insert a VPA
	deactivation
Title	Enter a deactivation message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	It shall be possible to deactivate a VPA in the ASM support system HMI. The user selects a reservation and selects the button "deactivate VPA". The reaction is to set the VPA to inactive if it was active before and to send the deactivation message to ATC System. The time at which the "deactivate VPA" button was pressed shall be stored in the reservation database as the end time.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1093

1094 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
founding members			



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

<a>APPLIES TO&gt;</a>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1095 1096

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1208
Requirement	The ASM support system shall be able to receive and process a pre-
	activation message.
Title	Compute pre-activation message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The competent ATCO receives a call from Air Force squadron (Tower). The flight will arrive at the VPA in x minutes. So the airspace is planned to become active in x minutes. Then that ATCO inserts value for x [MM] and ATC System sends the pre-activation notification (e.g. taxi call) notification. The ATCO selects the relevant mission from a list in ATC System and pushes a button "taxi call" on the ATC CWP. ASM support system shall compute the pre-activation time out of the incoming notification by following rule: Calculation: C = a + b - 10min. Special case: if a <11min then send pre-activation message immediately.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1097

# 1098 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<service></service>	ARESPreActivation	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

## 1099

# 1100 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1235
Requirement	Pre-activation message shall be distributed using the ARESPreActivation Service.
Title	Pre-activation data dissemination
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To disseminate pre-activation data.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1101

1102

[REQ Trace]				
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A	
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0760	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0750	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>	

founding members



<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0025	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Reguirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-AcAS.0001	<full></full>

### 1103 1104

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1236
Requirement	The information provided by the ARESPreActivation service shall be expressed using the AIXM 5.1 format.
Title	Pre-activation data format
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Format to distribute ARESPreActivation information, using the Yellow Profile. SWIM-TI binding: REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491-1235.
	The validation exercise is based on OLDI/ADEXP. The choice of the OLDI format was driven by the timeframe for deployment of the concept, without availability of the SWIM infrastructure. It is foreseen that future evolutions of this interface in Step 2 and 3 will be supported by SWIM, and the exchange format will evolve towards an AIXM 5.1 based one.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 1105

# 1106 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1235	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

### 1107 1108

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1209
Requirement	The ASM support system shall be able to receive and process an activation
	message
Title	Compute activation message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Upon an Airspace is activated, ATC System sends a notification to ASM support system. The activation is written in the ASM support system DB. ASM support system sends an activation message to ATC System that shall change the status in the RADAR display from pre-active to active.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1109

# 1110 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<service></service>	ARESActivation	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

founding members

0 2

<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

# 1111 1112

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1237
Requirement	Activation message shall be distributed using the ARESActivation Service.
Title	Activation data dissemination
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	To disseminate Activation data.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1113 1114

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0017	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0750	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0770	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NOP1.0050	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-AcAS.0002	<full></full>

#### 1115 1116

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1238
Requirement	The information provided by the ARESActivation service shall be expressed using the AIXM 5.1 format.
Title	Activation data format
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Format to distribute ARESActivation information, using the Yellow Profile. SWIM-TI binding: REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491-1237.
	The validation exercise is based on OLDI/ADEXP. The choice of the OLDI format was driven by the timeframe for deployment of the concept, without availability of the SWIM infrastructure. It is foreseen that future evolutions of this interface in Step 2 and 3 will be supported by SWIM, and the exchange format will evolve towards an AIXM 5.1 based one.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1117 1118

### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
founding members			



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<a>PPLIES TO&gt;</a>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1237	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

#### 1119 1120

#### [REQ] Identifier REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1210 The ASM support system shall be able to receive and process a Requirement deactivation message Title Compute deactivation message Status <Validated> Rationale ATC System issues a notification if an area use is finished and the flight left the area. The message shall be computed in ASM support system: reservation database has to be updated by the time the deactivation was entered. ASM support system shall send a deactivation message to ATC System and the NM System thereafter. <Functional> Category Validation Method <Test> Verification Method

# 1121

# 1122 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<service></service>	ARESDeactivation	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<a>APPLIES TO&gt;</a>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

# 1123

## 1124 [REQ]

REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1239
Deactivation message shall be distributed using the ARESDeactivation Service.
Deactivation data dissemination
<in progress=""></in>
To disseminate Deactivation data.
<interface></interface>
<test></test>

# 1125

#### 1126

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0017	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0770	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0750	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NOP1.0050	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>
	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-AcAS.0004	<full></full>

#### 1127 1128

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1240
Requirement	The information provided by the ARESDeactivation service shall be expressed using the AIXM 5.1 format.
Title	Deactivation data format
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Format to distribute ARESDeactivation information, using the Yellow Profile. SWIM-TI binding: REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491-1239. The validation exercise is based on OLDI/ADEXP. The choice of the OLDI format was driven by the timeframe for deployment of the concept, without availability of the SWIM infrastructure. It is foreseen that future evolutions of this
	interface in Step 2 and 3 will be supported by SWIM, and the exchange format will evolve towards an AIXM 5.1 based one.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1129 1130

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<a>APPLIES TO&gt;</a>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1239	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

### 1131 1132

#### [REQ] Identifier REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1241 Requirement ARESRelease message shall be distributed using the ARESRelease Service. Title ARESRelease data dissemination Status <In Progress> Rationale To disseminate ARESRelease data. Category <Interface> Validation Method Verification Method <Test>

### 1133 1134

134	[REQ	Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0750	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0021	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NOP1.0050	<partial></partial>



<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-AcAS.0005	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-nAUP.0002	<full></full>

### 

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1242
Requirement	The information provided by the ARESRelease service shall be expressed using the AIXM 5.1 format.
Title	ARESRelease data format
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Format to distribute ARESRelease information, using the Yellow Profile. SWIM-TI binding: REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491-1241.
	The validation exercise is based on OLDI/ADEXP. The choice of the OLDI format was driven by the timeframe for deployment of the concept, without availability of the SWIM infrastructure. It is foreseen that future evolutions of this interface in Step 2 and 3 will be supported by SWIM, and the exchange format will evolve towards an AIXM 5.1 based one.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 

# 

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1241	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

# 

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1243
Requirement	The ASM Support System shall send to ATC and NM System an ARES release message once the confirmation-acknowledgement process for deactivation is completed and the current time reaches the end time of the ARES.
Title	ARES Release
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Once the confirmation-acknowledgement process is completed and the current time reaches the end time of the ARES, the ASM support system displays the ARES as inactive, i.e. the status of the ARES is changed to "Inactive" and sends a message to the ATC to update the status of the ARES on the CWP to "Inactive" and to the NM System for RTSA.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
founding members			
	Avenue de Cortenbergh 100   B -1000 www.sesarju.eu	Bruxelles	60 of

<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0021	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<service></service>	ARESRelease	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1143

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1211
Requirement	The ASM support system shall be able to receive and process a
	modification message.
Title	Compute modification message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	In the ATC CWP, the competent ATCO shall be able to change specific
	reservation attributes related to the VPA Geometry:
	1. Vertical limits: extension or reduction
	<ol><li>Deactivation or additional activation of VPA parts</li></ol>
	Other attributes shall be changeable in ASM support system only. The
	changed attributes in ATC System shall be forwarded to ASM support
	system as a modification notification. A modification shall be possible only
	when the VPA state is set to "active".
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 1145

# 1146 [REQ Trace]

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1147 1148

#### [REQ] REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1212 Identifier Requirement The ASM support system shall be able to receive and process a preactivation message. Title Send VPA pre-activation message Status <Validated> Rationale When the airspace pre-activation time is reached (refer to CR13a calculation), ASM support system shall send a pre-activation message to ATC System that changes the status on the RADAR display from inactive to pre-active. <Functional> Category Validation Method Verification Method <Test>

#### 1149

### 1150 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<service></service>	ARESPreActivation	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1151 1152

o the ATC

Title	Send VPA activation message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	ASM support system has received an activation notification from ATC System or an ad hoc reservation is entered in ASM support system by the supervisor. ASM support system sends an activation message to ATC System. This changes the VPA status in the RADAR display from inactive to active.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1153

### 1154 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<service></service>	ARESActivation	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1155 1156

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1214
Requirement	The ASM support shall be able to send a deactivation message to the ATC
	System.
Title	Send VPA deactivation message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	A mission has ended and the flight leaves the VPA. The reservation will change from acknowledged to finish. The VPA changes from active to inactive. A cancellation by the pilot during an active mission and VPA is treated like a normal end of the mission, the VPA will be deactivated.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 1157

## 1158 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<service></service>	ARESDeactivation	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

# 1159

### 1160

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1215
Requirement	The ASM support shall be able to send a modification message to the ATC
	system.
Title	Send VPA modification message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	All updates in ATC System will be saved in ASM support system data base and displayed in the HMI reservation list, All updates of time, level, mission, area, call sign and ADEP/ADES in the ASM support system database are forwarded to ATC System (these are all attributes that are to be displayed on the ATC CWP)
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1161



## 1162 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1163 1164

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1216
Requirement	The ASM support system shall confirm the reception of a correct message through a confirmation message.
Title	Confirmation message (LAM)
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Each notification sent from ATC System that is valid has to be answered by a confirmation message from ASM support system. This message is called "LAM message".
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 1165

# 1166 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1167

1	1	68	 []

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1217
Requirement	The ASM support system HMI shall display the current VPA status.
Title	Display VPA status in ASM support system HMI
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	VPA status shall be displayed in ASM support system in real time. The status shall be shown in a booking list.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 1169

## 1170 [REQ Trace]

[NEW Have]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1171

### 1172 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1222
Requirement	ASM support system's Authentication shall be done using the ASM support system's Authentication Service.
Title	ASM Authentication Service
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ASM support system shall offer an authentication service to other ASM support systems. See 7.2.1 Authentication Services.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	

founding members



Verification Method <Test>

# 1173

## 1174 [F

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0001	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0006	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1175

### 1176

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1223
Requirement	A web service Definition file (WSDL) defining services between ASM
	support systems shall be available to the service client
Title	web service Definition file (WSDL)
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The Web Services Description Language is an XML-based interface definition language that is used for describing the functionality offered by a web service. This is required for the correct interface setup on client side. Format to distribute ASM-ASM information, using the Yellow Profile. SWIM-TI binding: REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491.1222, REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491.1230, REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491.1231, REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491.1232, REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491.1233, REQ-14.01.04-TS-0491.1234.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 1177

# 1178 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1222	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1230	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1231	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1232	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1233	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1234	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1179

# 1180

# 1181

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1224
Requirement	The ASM support system shall monitor incoming and outgoing data
Title	Data flow monitoring
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	To monitor the incoming and sent ASM data, an application shall be implemented.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 1182

#### 1183 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0001	<full></full>

founding members

<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0006	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 1184

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1230
Requirement	The ASM support system shall offer a static data service.
Title	ASM Static data Service
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ASM support system shall provide a static data service to enable the retrieval of static data from within the ASM support system.
Category	<pre></pre>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1186

# 1187 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-PuAS.0001	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0006	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<service></service>	ARESQuery	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1188

## 1189 [REQ]

[KEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1231
Requirement	The ASM support system shall offer a reservation service
Title	ASM Reservation Service
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ASM support system shall provide a Reservation service to enable the creation, modification and retrieval of reservations within the ASM support system by external users. See 2.7.2.3 Reservation Services.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1190

# 1191 [REQ Trace]

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0001	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0006	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

# 1192

1193 [REQ]

Identifier REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1232		
Requirement	The ASM support system shall offer a Mission service	
Title	ASM Mission Service	
Status <validated></validated>		
Rationale	The ASM support system shall provide a Mission service to enable the retrieval of missions held within the ASM support system by external users See 2.7.2.4 Mission Services.	

founding members

Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1194 1195

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0002	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0006	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1196

1197 Remark: this service is not part of ISRM and neither from SID document.

1198

1199	[REQ]
	Identifi

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1233
Requirement	The ASM support system shall offer a Proposal service
Title	ASM Proposal Service
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ASM support system shall provide a Proposal service to enable the retrieval of proposals held within the ASM support system by external users See 2.7.2.5 Proposal Services.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1200 1201

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<pre><information exchange="" requirement=""></information></pre>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0002	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0006	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1202

1203

## 1204

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1234
Requirement	The ASM support system shall offer a Activation service
Title	ASM Activation Service
Status <validated></validated>	
Rationale	The ASM support system shall provide an Activation service to enable the retrieval of activation data held within the ASM support system by external users. See 2.7.2.6 Activation Services.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1205 1206

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-AcAS.0002	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0006	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

founding members



Fd	ition	00	01	02
Lu	ILIUII	υυ.	υ.	UL.

[	<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1225
Requirement	The ASM support system's Reservation service shall be able to create dummy reservations
Title	Dummy reservation
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	To enable the query of reservations through the Web service, it is necessary to create dummy reservations within the web service application.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 

#### 

[REQ I race]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<pre><information exchange="" requirement=""></information></pre>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0001	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1226
Requirement	The Authentication web service client shall be able to connect to the web
	service server via internet.
Title	Connect to the web service
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Before the ASM data can be exchanged, a session must be started by the client containing a login request. The web service approves the request if the login data is valid.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0001	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1227
Requirement	The web service client shall be able to poll ASM data
Title	Polling of ASM data
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ASM support system on client side data base is updated with ASM data by polling the web service. Associated operation is booking list request or booking id request.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 

18	IRFO
10	

[REQ Trace]		
Relationship	Linked Element Type Identifier	Compliance
founding members		
	Avenue de Cortenbergh 100   B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu	67 of

### Edition 00.01.02

<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0001	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 1219 1220

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1228
Requirement	The ASM support system client shall be able to upload ASM data
Title	Upload of ASM data
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	New, changed or managed bookings on the client ASM support system shall be uploaded by the client by using the web service function create booking or update booking.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1221 1222

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<pre><information exchange="" requirement=""></information></pre>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0001	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 1223 1224

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1229
Requirement	The Authentication web service client shall be able to terminate the session
Title	Terminate the session
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	At any given time, the web service client shall end the session by sending
	the logout request function.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 1225

# 1226 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<pre><information exchange="" requirement=""></information></pre>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-ARES.0001	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

1227

# 1228 3.1.1.2 RTSA data processing

# 1229

# 1230 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2103
Requirement	The NM system shall store consolidated RTSA data as structured, persistent data into environmental database.
Title	RTSA_DATABASE
Status	<validated></validated>

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

68 of 209

Rationale	The NM system shall provide a central and permanently updated view of the real time status of airspaces.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1231 1232

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0011	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

# 1233 3.1.1.3 RTSA data sharing

## 1234

## 1235 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3101
Requirement	The NM system shall make RTSA data available to external client systems via B2B connection.
Title	RTSA_DATA_SHARING
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Making RTSA data accessible by FOCs/WOCs for pre-calculation of trajectories and re-processing of FPLs at a very early point in the airspace information sharing process.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1236 1237

IDEO T

.

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<a>PPLIES TO&gt;</a>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0007	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

1238 1239

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3102
Requirement	The NM system shall retrieve RTSA data without interfering with existing AUP/UUP data chain.
Title	RTSA_DATA_RETRIEVAL
Status	<validated></validated>

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

69 of 209

	AUP/UUP chain shall not be affected by RTSA data in order to perform network impact assessments, what-if and post-ops analyses.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1240

# 1241 [REQ Trace]

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

### 1242 1243

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3103
Requirement	The NM system shall make all data concerning FUA/EU restrictions, including Off Load routes, Excluded routes, SID/STAR, DCT, Nearby routes and related routes, available to external client systems via B2B connection.
Title	FUA_RESTRICTION_RETRIEVAL
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Making FUA (AMA and NAM as published in AIP) and EU (Special or temporary areas) restrictions information accessible for assessing their impact on FPLs at local and network level.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1244

# 1245 [REQ Trace]

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<a>APPLIES TO&gt;</a>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0007	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

### 1246 1247

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3104
Requirement	RTSA data shall be distributed using the ARESQuery Service.
Title	RTSA data dissemination
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	To disseminate RTSA data.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

70 of 209

Verification Method <Test>

### 1248 1249

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0007	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<information exchange<br="">Requirement&gt;</information>	IER-07.05.02-OSED-EAUP.0001	<full></full>

### 1250 1251

.....

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3105
Requirement	The information provided by the ARESQuery service shall be expressed using the AIXM 5.1 format.
Title	RTSA data format
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Format to distribute ARESQuery information, using the Yellow Profile. SWIM-TI binding: REQ-14.01.04-TS-0901-0304.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1252 1253

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3104	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

1254

# 1255 3.1.1.4 RTSA data visualisation

### 1256

1257

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4101
Requirement	The NM system shall allow the user to visualize the RTSA data via NOP Portal in both textual and graphical views for a selectable user list of AMCs or FMPs over a query period.
Title	DATA_VISUALISATION_MODE
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	An easily interpretable visual display shall allow pertinent actors to understand fully the impact of airspace allocation decisions and provide the ability to fine tune airspace allocation in order to make best use of available airspace.
Category	<functional></functional>
founding members	

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Edition	00.01.	02
Edition	00.01	

Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1258 1259

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0420	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

### 1260 1261

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4102
Requirement	The NM system shall allow client systems to choose for each individual area which airspace status to plot: planning (AUP, UUP), actual RTSA, or both.
Title	DATA_VISUALISATION_OPTIONS
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Allowing pertinent actors to compare planning and actual ASM data for tactical and post-ops analyses.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1262 1263

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0420	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

### 1264 1265

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4103
Requirement	The NM system shall allow the user to visualize via NOP Portal the list of all FUA/EU restrictions selected by relevant AMCs according to the consolidated EAUP/EUUP.
Title	FUA_RESTRICTION_VISUALIZATION
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	An easily interpretable visual display shall allow pertinent actors to understand fully the impact of airspace allocation decisions and provide the ability to fine tune airspace allocation in order to make best use of available airspace.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

72 of 209

#### 1266 1267

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0420	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

## 1268 3.1.1.5 RTSA data content

## 1269

## 1270 [REQ]

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.5101
Requirement	RTSA RSA real time allocations shall include an additional Boolean attribute (enable/disable) representing the application (or not) of each FUA/EU restriction. In the RSA availability list, a dedicated column allowing to enable/disable the "FUA restriction" attribute shall be available with the header "FUA restriction".
Title	FUA_RESTRICTION_RTSA
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Once consolidated, FUA/EU restrictions information shall be issued via RTSA data message in order to update NM systems and be available for external client systems.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1271

## 1272 [REQ Trace]

Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>
	<functional block=""> <project> <operational area="" focus=""> <atms requirement=""> <atms requirement=""> <enabler></enabler></atms></atms></operational></project></functional>	<functional block="">       Cooperative Airspace Management         <project>       07.05.04         <operational area="" focus="">       OFA05.03.01         <atms requirement="">       REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022         <atms requirement="">       REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023         <enabler>       NIMS-42</enabler></atms></atms></operational></project></functional>

#### 1273

1274

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.5102
Requirement	RTSA real time availability statements shall include two additional Boolean attributes for FUA level 1 (NAM) and FUA level 2 (AMA), representing the application of each FUA/EU restriction. In the corresponding HMI two dedicated columns indicating the corresponding value of the attributes shall be available with the header "FUA Restriction".
Title	FUA_RESTRICTION_RTSA
Status	<in progress=""></in>

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

	Once aggregated at ECAC level, FUA/EU restrictions information shall be published via RTSA in order to reflect the overall airspace allocation.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1275

## 1276 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A	
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>	

#### 1277 1278

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.5103
Requirement	The NM system shall allow the user to compare and visualize the changes made between different versions of a released RTSA data message, belonging to the same AUP chain.
Title	RTSA_DATA_COMPARISON
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Comparing the CDRs/RSAs status of two RTSA data message versions.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1279

#### 1280

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

1281

# 1282 3.1.1.6 Impact Assessment

### 1283 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.6101
	The NM system shall allow an operator to use RTSA data to perform network impact assessments.
Title	NETWORK_IMPACT_ASSESSMENT
Status	<validated></validated>



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

	Making better use of airspace opportunities (alteration of airspace restrictions, increase route availability) in order to provide additional route options to aircraft operators.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1284 12

285	[REQ ]	

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0470	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-SAFE.0006	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

# 1286

1	2	R	7	
ł	4	U	1	

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.6102
Requirement	The NM system shall consider FPL change proposals for fine tuning traffic distribution for the network impact assessment.
Title	FPL_CHANGE_PROPOSALS
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Taking into account Airspace User's intentions in order to perform more accurate assessments.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1288 1289

[REQ Trace]		1.1. 05	0 F
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0460	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

#### 3.1.1.7 1290

1291

#### [RFO] 1292

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.7101



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

**Post-operation analysis** 

Requirement	The NM system shall record all the B2B data exchanges in a log file.
Title	B2B_EXCHANGES_LOG
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	It shall be possible to access B2B data exchange logs for post-ops analysis purposes.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1293

#### 1294

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0302.0003	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0019	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0270	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

#### 1295 1296

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.7102
Requirement	The NM system shall store network impact assessment simulation data based on RTSA information for the flights affected by relevant area activation/deactivation/modification.
Title	SIMULATION_DATA_COLLECTION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	It shall be possible to access simulation data for post-ops analysis purposes.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1297 1298

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0302.0003	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0019	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

# 1299

# 3.1.1.8 ASM-ASM Interface Requirements

#### 1300

Γ

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8101
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service which will allow the secure
founding members	



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

76 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

	exchange of user and role information in order that data exchange is restricted only to the appropriate actors in the systems.
Title	Authenticate users and roles
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Specific roles shall have specific access privileges within each local system. Each system needs to be aware of these privileges in order that permissible requests are made, and that appropriate denial is issued when a non- permissible request is made
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1301

1302 [REQ Trace]

Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0007	<partial></partial>
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-SAFE.0001	<partial></partial>
<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-06b	<partial></partial>
<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
	<pre><atms requirement=""> <atms requirement=""> <enabler> <functional block=""> <operational area="" focus=""></operational></functional></enabler></atms></atms></pre>	<atms requirement="">       REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0007         <atms requirement="">       REQ-07.05.02-SPR-SAFE.0001         <enabler>       AAMS-06b         <functional block="">       Cooperative Airspace Management         <operational area="" focus="">       OFA05.03.01</operational></functional></enabler></atms></atms>

#### 1303

#### 1304 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8201
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows the static data he
	manages to be retrieved in AIXM 5.1 format.
Title	Retrieve Static Data
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Reservation data from the ASM support system will reference booked airspace. Retrieval of this data will allow for the resolution of these references as well being able to present the data to a user.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1305

#### 1306

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1307

#### 1308 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8301
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows to retrieve all
	reservations within a configurable time interval.
Title	Retrieve Reservation Data
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The client ASM support system requires access to existing reservation data, including any they have themselves created. The request is required to support a time based filter to allow the client to control the amount of data to be returned to it.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1309



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

#### 1310 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0006	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-AOM1.0009	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0011	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1311

#### 1312 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8302
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows reservations to be created by an authenticated and privileged user of the client ASM support system.
Title	Create Reservations
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The client ASM support system shall be allowed to forward reservation
	requests for airspace managed by the service from authenticated users.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1313 1314 [R

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0400	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1315

#### 1316 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8303
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows reservations to be updated by an authenticated and privileged user of the client ASM support system.
Title	Update Reservations
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The client ASM support system shall be allowed to forward reservation update requests for airspace managed by the service from authenticated users.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1317

## 1318 [REQ Trace]

[= 🕰			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0400	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

## 1319

#### 1320

) [REQ] Identifier

REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8304



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows an update request	
	to cancel a reservation.	
Title	Cancel Reservations	
Status	<validated></validated>	
Rationale	The client ASM support system shall be allowed to forward reservation update	
	requests to cancel previously created reservations	
Category	<functional></functional>	
Validation Method		
Verification Method	<test></test>	

1321

## 1322 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0400	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1323

## 1324

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8305
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for reservation updates to be subscribed for by an authenticated ASM support system.
Title	Subscribe for Reservations
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	A subscription for reservation data prevents the need for the client ASM
	support system to continually poll the service.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1325

# 1326 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0017	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

## 1327

#### 1328 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8306
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for reservation
	conflict information to be retrieved for a set of reservations by an authenticated
	ASM support system.
Title	Retrieve Reservation Conflicts
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The ASM support system providing the service shall apply its own rules to
	calculate conflicts and make these available to all clients.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1329

#### 1330 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0450	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
founding members			



# Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

Project Number 07.05.04		
D49 - Real Time Status Airspace TS		

Edition 00.01.02

<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

## 1331

### 1332

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8307
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for reservation conflict updates to be subscribed for by an authenticated ASM support system.
Title	Subscribe for Reservation Conflicts
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A subscription for reservation conflict data prevents the need for the client ASM support system to continually poll the service.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1333

#### ~ <del>-</del> 1334

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0450	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1335

### 1336

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8308
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for reservation action information to be retrieved for a set of reservations by an authenticated ASM support system.
Title	Retrieve Reservation Actions
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The ASM support system providing the service shall control the users able to create, edit and cancel reservations making this information available to client applications to support their UI.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1337 1338

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1339

#### 1340 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8309
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for reservation
	action updates to be subscribed for by an authenticated ASM support system.
Title	Subscribe for Reservation Actions
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A subscription for reservation action data prevents the need for the client ASM support system to continually poll the service.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

## 1341

#### 1342 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0017	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1343

#### 1344

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8401
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for all missions within a configurable time interval to be retrieved from the ASM support system.
Title	Retrieve Mission Data
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The client ASM support system requires access to existing mission data, including any they have themselves created. The request is required to support a time based filter to allow the client to control the amount of data to be returned to it.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1345

#### 1346

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

## 1347

#### 1348

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8402
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for mission
	updates to be subscribed for by an authenticated ASM support system.
Title	Subscribe for Missions
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	A subscription for mission data prevents the need for the client ASM support
	system to continually poll the service.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1349 1350

#### [REQ Trace] Linked Element Type <ATMS Requirement> Relationship Identifier Compliance REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0017 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <SATISFIES> <Enabler> AAMS-09a <Partial> <ALLOCATED TO> <Functional block> Cooperative Airspace Management N/A <APPLIES\_TO> <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Operational Focus Area> OFA05.03.01 N/A <Project> 07.05.04 N/A

#### 1351

#### 1352 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8501
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for all proposals within a configurable time interval to be retrieved from a client ASM support system.

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Title	Retrieve Proposal Data
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The client ASM support system requires access to existing proposal data, including any they have themselves created. The request is required to support a time based filter to allow the client to control the amount of data to be returned to it.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1353

#### 1354 [F

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1355

## 1356

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8502
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for proposals to be created by an authenticated user of the client ASM support system with an appropriate action.
Title	Create Proposals
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The client ASM support system shall be allowed to forward proposal requests for airspace managed by the service from authenticated users.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1357

## 1358 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0400	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1359

## 1360 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8503
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for proposals to be accepted or rejected by an authenticated and privileged user for the client ASM support system with an appropriate action.
Title	Handle Proposals
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The client ASM support system users shall be allowed to accept and reject proposals on a reservation managed by the service that they are responsible for.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1361 1362

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0400	<partial></partial>





<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0460	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1363

### 1364

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.8504
Requirement	The ASM support system shall provide a service that allows for proposals to be
	subscribed for by an authenticated ASM support system.
Title	Subscribe for Proposals
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	A subscription for proposal data prevents the need for the client ASM support
	system to continually poll the service.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1365 1366

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0017	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1367

# 1368 **3.1.2 Ground-Ground Datalink Management Requirements**

## 1369 3.1.2.1 RTSA data reception

#### 1370 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1310
Requirement	The ATC System shall be able to receive ARES Messages from the ASM
	support system
Title	RTSA Data Reception
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	ATC System shall be able to receive ARES Messages from the ASM
	support system
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1371

## 1372 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1373

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1311
Requirement	The ATC System shall be able to receive ARES Messages from the ASM support system in ADEXP format
Title	RTSA Data Reception Format
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	To ensure data correctness exchange between the ATC system and the



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

	ASM support system
Category	<interoperability></interoperability>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1374 1375

[REQ Trace] Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1376 1377

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0050
Requirement	The ATC system shall inform the operational supervisor when any
	ARESACT message has not been processed and, consequently, no LAM
	has been sent.
Title	Inform Operational Supervisor of not processed and acknowledged
	ARESACT
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The Operational supervisor should be aware of areas booking messages that
	were not correctly processed.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1378

### 1379 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1380

#### 1381 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0060
Requirement	The ATC system shall store the sequence number of the last received
	ARESACT message from each of the different sources of these messages
Title	ARESACT sequence number storage
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The system needs to be aware of the latest received ARESACT message storing the sequence number for each of the sources in order to verify that there are no missing messages
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1382 1383

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

## 1384

#### 1385 [REQ]

[=~]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0070
Requirement	The ATC system shall check the sequence number present in each
-	ARESACT message against the one stored as the last sent by the source,
	and report an error on the processing if it is not the next one in the sequence
Title	ARESACT sequence number validation
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This is a mechanism to ensure that no messages have been missed
	inadvertently
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1386

#### 1387 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1388

#### 1389 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0080
Requirement	In case that an error in the sequence number for a certain ARESACT message is received, the ATC system shall send a request to the Technical Supervision in order to consider that the link with the source of such message is broken
Title	ARESACT link disconnection upon wrong sequence number
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The system should consider that the link is broken if a message has been missed, thus causing a reset of the database
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1390

#### 1391 [REQ Trace] Relationship

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

## 1392

#### 1393

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0090
Requirement	The ATC system shall store the sequence number of the last LAM message sent to each of the different sources of ARESACT messages
Title	LAM sequence number storage
Status	<validated></validated>
for an dimension of the parts	

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Rationale	The system needs to be aware of the latest sent sequence number for each
	of the sources in order to include the right one in the next message
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1394

1395

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1396

#### 1397 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0100
Requirement	The ATC system shall fill the sequence number of each LAM message with the next number after the last one stored as "sent" for that specific source of ARESACT
Title	LAM sequence number filling
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Correct filling of the sequence number for a specific source to validate it against ATC system internal data
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1398

#### 1399 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 1400 3.1.2.2 RTSA data dissemination

## 1401

#### 1402

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3310
Requirement	The ATC system shall send an ARES message per module involved in the booking to the ASM support system every time the ATC controller makes a manual action over a booking.
Title	Booking Dissemination Process
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC Controller shall make manual actions (activate, de-activate, modify and pre-activate) to one booking composed by at least one ARES. So the ATC system shall send at least one ARES Message to the ASM support system once the ATC Controller makes the manual action
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Edition 00.01.02

Verification Method <Test>

#### 1403 1404

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1405 1406

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3311
Requirement	The ATC system shall send an ARESACT Message to the ASM support system indicating the notification of the pre-activation issued by the ATC Controller.
Title	Send notification of the pre-activation Message to the ASM support system
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	FDPS shall send a notification of the pre-activation (e.g. Taxi Call) message to the ASM support system. There will not be any change on the CWP until an answer is received from the ASM support system.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1407

## 1408 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1409 1410

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3312
Requirement	The ATC system shall send an ARESACT message to the ASM support system indicating the Activation over an ARES issued by the ATC controller
Title	Send Activation Message to the ASM support system
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	FDPS shall send an Activation Message to the ASM support system. There will not be any change on the CWP until an answer is received from the ASM support system.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1411 1412

#### 2 [REQ Trace] founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

87 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1413 1414

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3313
Requirement	The ATC system shall send an ARESACT Message to the ASM support system indicating the modification over an ARES issued by the ATC controller
Title	Send Modification Message to the ASM support system
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	FDPS shall send a Modification Message to the ASM support system. There will not be any change on the CWP until an answer is received from the ASM support system.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1415 1416

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1417 1418

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3314
Requirement	The ATC system shall send an ARESACT Message to the ASM support system indicating a de-activation over an ARES issued by the ATC controller
Title	Send a De-activation Message to the ASM support system
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	FDPS shall send a De-activation Message to the ASM support system. There will not be any change on the CWP until an answer is received from the ASM support system.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1419 1420

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>

founding members

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

# 1421 3.1.3 Support Functions

# 1422 3.1.3.1 RTSA data processing

#### 1423

## 1424 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2312
Requirement	The ATC System shall activate an ARES after receiving and process an activation message from the ASM Support system
Title	ARES activation
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC System shall activate an ARES only if the ASM support system sends an activation message. This implies that the ATC System shall not de-activate an ARES in case the activation time reaches.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1425 1426

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0019	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1427 1428

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2313
Requirement	The ATC System shall de-activate an ARES after receiving and process a de- activation message from the ASM Support system
Title	ARES de-activation
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC System shall de-activate an ARES only if the ASM support system sends a de-activation message. This implies that the ATC System shall not de-activate an ARES in case the de-activation time reaches.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

89 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

## Edition 00.01.02

#### 1429

#### 1430 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0019	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1431 1432

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2314
Requirement	The ATC System shall pre-notify an ARES after receiving and process a pre- notification message from the ASM Support system
Title	ARES Pre-Notification
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC System shall pre-notify an ARES only if the ASM support system sends a pre-notification message.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1433 1434

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1435

	100	
Т	430	

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2315
Requirement	The ATC System shall apply the modifications over an ARES after receiving a modification message from the ASM Support system
Title	ARES Modification
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC System shall apply the modifications (on the booking list and on the status of the ARES) when the ASM support system sends a modification message. The modifications are related to the flight levels (only reduce altitude) and the modules available within a booking (only reduce the number of modules).
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

[REQ Trace]



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1439 1440

change status, the database with the
Э
new information

#### 1441

#### 1442

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

1443

1444

#### 3.1.4 CHMI Management 1445

Verification Method

#### **RTSA data processing** 3.1.4.1 1446

<Test>

1447

#### [REQ] 1448

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2310
Requirement	The ATC system shall manage bookings over a VPA
Title	Booking Managing
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC Controller shall make manual actions over VPA's bookings
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1449

#### **IREQ** Tracel 1450

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

91 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1451 1452

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2311
Requirement	The ATC System shall wait for an ADEX-P confirmation message from the ASM support system to apply the appropriate changes on the CWP after any manual action (pre-activation, activation, de-activation and modification) made by the ATC Controller on the CWP
Title	Booking update
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC System shall send the needed ARES Messages to the ASM support system per manual action and per booking made by the ATC Controller on the CWP but there will not be changes on the CWP display.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1453

## 1454 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0019	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

1455

# 1456 3.1.4.2 RTSA visualisation

1457

1458 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4310
Requirement	The ATC system shall display bookings on all CWPs with the ARES sent by the ASM support system.
Title	Booking Displayed
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ASM support system shall send the bookings list to the ATC System and the list will be displayed on all iCWPs.
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1459

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

1461 1462





Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4311
Requirement	The ATC system shall update ARES's information on all the CWPs with the information received from the ASM support system
Title	ARES Status Displayed
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	All CWPs shall update ARES' info displayed with the ARESACT messages received from the ASM support system
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1463 1464

## 64 [REQ Trace]

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1465

1466

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4312
Requirement	The ATC system shall wait for the confirmation of the ASM support system to update the display of all the CWPs every time the ATC controller makes a manual input.
Title	Manual Inputs Displayed
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC system shall not display the result of the modifications made by the ATC controller until receives the confirmation from the ASM support system
Category	<functional><hmi></hmi></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1467 1468

#### [REQ Trace] Relationship Linked Element Type Identifier Compliance ER APP ATC 77 <SATISFIES> <Enabler> <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013 <Partial> REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> N/A <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> Support Functions <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> CHMI Mgt (CHMI) N/A <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink N/A Communications (GGDC) 07.05.04 <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Project> N/A <APPLIES\_TO> <Operational Focus Area> OFA05.03.01 N/A

1469 1470

[REQ] founding members



Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4313
Requirement	The ATC system shall allow to fill the time remaining to activate a booking in the CWP.
Title	Fill Pre-Activation Time
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC controller shall fill the time (10 minutes by default for this prototype) remains to activate a booking on the CWP. The ATC controller shall select the booking to pre-activate from the booking list and will push the 'Pre-Activate' button and will fill in the box with the time remaining. The time is inserted in minutes. If the time is less than the default time (10 minutes), the ASM support system shall send a Pre-activation Message automatically. If the time is more than the default time (10 minutes), the ASM support system shall send a Pre-activation Message 10 minutes before the Activation Time.
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1471

## 1472 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

## 1473

#### 1474

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4314
Requirement	The ATC system shall allow to notify the activation of a booking from the CWP.
Title	Notify the Activation of a booking
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC controller shall notify the activation of a booking from the CWP selecting the booking from the booking list and push 'Activate' button. But there will not be any change on the CWP until the ASM support system sends an ARES confirming the action requested by the ATC controller
Category	<functional><hmi></hmi></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1475

1476

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0025	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1477 1478

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4315
Requirement	The ATC system shall allow to notify the reduction of the vertical dimensions of the ARES from the CWP.
Title	Reduce vertical dimensions of ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC controller shall reduce the vertical dimensions of one ARES from the CWP. The ATC controller shall select a booking from the booking list and push the 'Modify' button. In this window, the ATC controller can choose to modify the vertical dimensions of at least one module part of the booking. The booking could have different level bands for each module. The result of this modification will not appear on the CWP until an ARES message is received from the ASM support system.
Category	<functional><hmi></hmi></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1479 1480

#### [REQ Trace] Relationship Linked Element Type Compliance Identifier <SATISFIES> <Enabler> ER APP ATC 77 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0025 <Partial> <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> Support Functions N/A <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> CHMI Mgt (CHMI) N/A <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink N/A Communications (GGDC) <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Project> 07.05.04 N/A <APPLIES\_TO> <Operational Focus Area> OFA05.03.01 N/A

#### 1481

-		
1	482	

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4317
Requirement	The ATC system shall allow to notify the partial de-activation of an ARES from the CWP.
Title	De-activate an ARES partially
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC controller can de-activate an ARES partially from the CWP. In case the booking is composed by more than one module, the ATC controller can de- activate some modules from the booking but at least one module has to be booked.
Category	<functional><hmi></hmi></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1483 1484

## [REQ Trace]



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

#### Edition 00.01.02

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0025	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 1485

1486	
------	--

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4319
Requirement	The ATC system shall allow to notify the de-activation of a booking from the CWP.
Title	De-activate a booking
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC controller shall de-activate a booking from the CWP. The ATC controller shall select a booking from the booking list and push 'De-activate' button. There will not be any change until an ARES message is received from the ASM support system.
Category	<functional><hmi></hmi></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1487 1488

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0025	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1489 1490

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4320
Requirement	The ATC system shall display on all CWPs the VPA pre-activated after receiving a pre-notification from the ASM support system.
Title	Pre-notification ARES outline display
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The CWP shall display the outline of the ARES with PREACTIVATION COLOUR dots after receiving a pre-notification message from the ASM support system. In case there is an ARES pre-activated for a booking and the same ARES activated for other booking at the same time (implies the level bands for both bookings are different), the CWP shall display the outline as the activated one. PREACTIVATION_COLOUR will be defined taking into account local requirements

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Category	<functional><hmi></hmi></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1491 1492

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0020	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1493 1494

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4322
Requirement	The ATC system shall display in all the CWPs the VPA activated after an activation message is received from the ASM support system.
Title	Activated ARES outline display
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The CWP shall display in all the CWPs the outline of the ARES with an ACTIVATION_COLOUR continuous line after an activation message is received from the ASM support system. ACTIVATION_COLOUR will be defined taking into account local requirements
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1495

#### 1496

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0020	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1497 1498

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4324
Requirement	The ATC system shall update the ARES' information displayed on all the CWPs when the ASM support system sends an update.
Title	Updated information displayed
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC system shall update the ARES' info displayed in the CWP when the ASM support system sends an update.
Category	<functional><hmi></hmi></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1499



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

## Edition 00.01.02

## 1500 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1501 1502

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4325
Requirement	The ATC system shall update the booking list on all the CWPs when the ASM support system sends an update.
Title	Booking list update
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC system shall update the booking list in all the CWPs when the ASM support system sends an update.
Category	<functional><hmi></hmi></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1503

## 1504

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1505 1506

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4326
Requirement	The ATC System shall remove the outline of all ARES contained in a booking from all CWPs when the ASM support system sends a de-activation message.
Title	De-activation update
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC System shall remove the ouline of all the ARES from all CWPs contained in a booking.
Category	<hmi><interface></interface></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1507

1508

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0020	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

founding members



©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

Edition 00.01.02

<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
[REQ]			
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4327		
Requirement	The ATC system shall remove	the booking row in the booking list fro	om all

#### 1509 1510

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4327
Requirement	The ATC system shall remove the booking row in the booking list from all CWPs when the ASM support system sends a de-activation message.
Title	De-activation booking list update
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC system shall remove the booking row from all CWPs when the ASM support system sends a de-activation message
Category	<hmi><interface></interface></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1511 1512

Э	I	4

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1513

#### **ATC HMI Requirements** 3.1.4.3 1514

## 1515

#### 1516

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9301
Requirement	The CWP shall display an alert when any ARESACT message has not been
	processed and, consequently, no LAM has been sent.
Title	Alert display when ARESACT message not processed
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when
	analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-
	10.05.01-TS-3110.0050.
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1517

#### 1518 **IREQ** Tracel

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

## 1519

1520 1521

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9302
Requirement	The CWP shall allow any manual action over an ARES (pre-activation, activation, de-activation and modification) made by the ATC Controller.
Title	Controller manual actions over an ARES

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when
	analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-
	07.05.04-TS-0491.2311, REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3310, REQ-07.05.04-TS-
	0491.3312, REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3314, REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4314,
	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4315, REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4317
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1522

## 1523 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0025	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1524 1525

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9303
Requirement	The CWP shall display the appropriate changes after receiving an ADEX-P confirmation message from the ASM support system.
Title	Display the appropriate changes after receiving an ADEX-P
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2311.
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1526

## 1527 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1528

1529

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9304
Requirement	The CWP shall allow the controller to issue a pre-activation notification.
Title	Controller pre-activation notification action
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3311
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1530

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

#### Edition 00.01.02

#### 1531

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1532

#### 1533

#### 1534

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9305
Requirement	The CWP shall allow the controller to modify an ARES.
Title	Controller modification over an ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.3313
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1535 1536

5	[REQ Trace]			
	Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
	<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
	<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
	<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1537 1538

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9306
Requirement	The CWP shall display a booking list with the ARES.
Title	Display of an ARES booking list
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4310
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1539

## 1540 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1541 1542

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9307
Requirement	The CWP shall display the ARES's information update.
Title	Display of an ARES' information update
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-
for making an employee.	

ounding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

www.sesarju.eu

	07.05.04-TS-0491.4311
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1543 1544

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

## 1545

1546

1547

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9308
Requirement	The CWP shall display the appropriate updates after receiving the ASM support system confirmation message.
Title	Display updates after ASM support system message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4312
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1548

## 1549 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1550

1551

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9309
Requirement	The CWP shall allow the controller to fill the time remaining to activate a
	booking
Title	Controller to fill booking remaining time
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4313
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1552

#### 1553 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1554

founding members



#### 1555

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9310
Requirement	The CWP shall allow the controller to de-activate of a booking.
Title	Controller de-activates a booking
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4319
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1556

1557 [F

-

.

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0025	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1558

1559

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9313
Requirement	The CWP shall display updated ARES' information when receiving an
	update.
Title	Display updated ARES info.
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4324
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1560

#### 1561 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1562 1563

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9314
Requirement	The CWP shall display an updated booking list when receiving an update.
Title	Display updated booking
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4325
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1564

1565 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
founding members			

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles



©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1566 1567

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9315
Requirement	The CWP shall remove the VPA after receiving a de-activation message.
Title	Removing of the ARES outline when received a de-activation message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4326
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1568

1569	[REQ Trace
	Polationshin

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0020	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

## 1570

#### 1571

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9316
Requirement	The CWP shall remove the booking row in the booking list when receiving a
	de-activation message.
Title	Removing a booking row when received a de-activation message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4327
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1572

#### 1573 **IREQ** Tracel

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<full></full>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1574 1575

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9317
Requirement	The CWP shall display a message when an unrecoverable communications
	link error appears.
Title	Display a message when a communications failure occurs
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-10.05.01-TS-3600.0050
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

## 1576

members ndina



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

#### 1577 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1578 1579

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9318
Requirement	The CWP shall be designed consistent with the standards.
Title	Designed CWP designed with standards
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Design should, in all cases, comply with the standardization organizations.
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1580 1581

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0031	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1582 1583

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9319
Requirement	The CWP shall be able of displaying any basic volume of a VPA
Title	Possibility display any basic volume of a VPA
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	All the shapes of a VPA can be proposed to the system.
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1584

#### 1585 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-AOM1.0004	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

#### 1586 1587

#### [REQ] REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9321 Identifier Requirement The CWP shall display levels in FL or Feet. Title Display levels in FL or Feet <Validated> Status Both measure units should be able to be shown. Rationale <HMI> Category Validation Method Verification Method <Test>

## 1588

#### 1589 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-AOM1.0008	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
for an diana an omis one			

8

# Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

www.sesarju.eu

<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

1590

# 1591 **3.2 Adaptability**

#### 1592

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3200.0010
Requirement	The system shall allow the modification of the message processing logic, so that it is able to support enhancements of the ARESACT message format and contents to include additional information items or support other kinds of restricted areas.
Title	ASM link expandability
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Further enhancement for the ARESACT should be easily implemented in the system.
Category	<design></design>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<review design="" of=""></review>

## 1593

## 1594 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1595

#### 1596

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3200.0020
Requirement	The component processing the ARESACT message shall be ready to be modified for the replacement of the point to point link by the SWIM communications infrastructure.
Title	ASM link through SWIM
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The component processing should not be affected by changes in the communication layer
Category	<design></design>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<review design="" of=""></review>

## 1597

#### 1598 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1599

#### founding members



# 1600 3.3 Performance Characteristics

- 1601 N/A
- 1602 3.4 Safety & Security
- 1603 3.4.1 Safety
- 1604 N/A

## 1605 3.4.2 Security - Authentication

## 1606

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0494.0101
Requirement	The NM system shall ensure that secure communication is established with external client tools by exchanging SSL certificates (HTTPS connection).
Title	CLIENT_AUTHENTICATION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Protecting NM web services from unauthorised client tools access.
Category	<security></security>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1607 1608

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-SAFE.0003	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-SAFE.0002	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

1609

# 1610 3.4.3 Security - Authorisation

#### 1611 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0494.0102
Requirement	The NM system shall determine possible access restrictions to web services and data in function of the client system profile.
Title	CLIENT_AUTHORISATION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	NM web services must be protected from unauthorized use and data access must be limited to the authorised level.
Category	<security></security>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1612 1613

# [REQ Trace]

ounding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

#### 1614 1615

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0494.0103
Requirement	The NM system shall allow only the AMC owning the RTSA data message to delete it via B2B and only if the information is not yet released/published.
Title	RTSA_DATA_DELETION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Via NOP/B2B, a RTSA data message can only be created by an AMC, and is thereby owned by the AMC: the RTSA data message can then be deleted by a user associated to that AMC only.
Category	<security></security>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1616 1617

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

1618

# 1619 3.5 Maintainability

#### 1620

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0495.0101
Requirement	The NM system shall allow to connect a simulated source of RTSA data messages for verification and validation purposes.
Title	DATA_SOURCE_SIMULATION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	It shall be possible to run the system in stand-alone mode without necessarily involving any physical local ASM support system.
Category	<maintainability></maintainability>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1621 1622

Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
	<functional block=""> <project></project></functional>	<pre><functional block=""> Cooperative Airspace Management <project> 07.05.04</project></functional></pre>



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

#### 1623

1624

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3500.0010
Requirement	The ATC system shall be able to be connected to a simulated source of ARESACT messages for test and validation purposes outside of the operational environment.
Title	Injection of simulated messages
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The system should have the possibility of performing a simulation for testing purposes
Category	<reliability></reliability>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<review design="" of=""></review>

### 1625

### 1626

[REQ Trace] Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0008	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
_		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

1627

## 1628 3.6 Reliability

[REQ]

#### 1629

REQ-07.05.04-TS-0496.0101
The NM system interface shall detect data loss and corruption implementing real-time data error detection schemes.
DATA_INTEGRITY
<validated></validated>
In order to guarantee currency and accuracy of the information provided, the NM system interface shall need to consider the likelihood of data loss and corruption.
<reliability></reliability>
<test></test>

1630 1631

### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>

founding members



©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0271	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-SAFE.0008	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

#### 1632 1633

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3600.0010
Requirement	The processing of the ARESACT shall be developed for continuous
	operational use (24 hours per day, 7 days per week).
Title	Availability of the connection
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The system has to be operative continuously.
Category	<reliability></reliability>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<review design="" of=""></review>

#### 1634

#### 1635

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1636

#### 1637

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3600.0020
Requirement	The link connecting the ASM support system and the ATC system should be replicated, in order to maximize the availability of the connection.
Title	Replication of communications link
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The communication layer is replicated to ensure that the system is operative when is requested.
Category	<reliability></reliability>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<review design="" of=""></review>

### 1638

#### 1639 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1640

1641

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3600.0030
Requirement	The ATC system shall detect a failure of the communications link in less than
-	15 seconds and initiate appropriate corrective actions.
Title	Link failure detection
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A link error should be detected as soon as possible to increase the reliability
	of the system.

founding members



Category	<reliability></reliability>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1642 1643

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1644

#### 1645

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3600.0040
Requirement	The ATC system should be able to seamlessly switch between the different communication links to ensure continuous operation.
Title	Switch of communication links
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Change on the communication link should not affect the continuous of operation of the system
Category	<reliability></reliability>
Validation	
Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1646

#### 1647

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1648

### 1649

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3600.0050
Requirement	In case of appearance of an unrecoverable communications link error, the ATC system shall inform the operator of this situation so that the appropriate corrective measures could be taken
Title	Processing of unrecoverable link errors
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The operator should be aware about fatal communication failure.
Category	<reliability></reliability>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1650 1651

### [REQ Trace]

Compliance
OP-0301.0012 <partial></partial>
OP-0301.0013 <partial></partial>
<partial></partial>
y Datalink N/A DC)
N/A
N/A

founding members



## 1654 3.7 Availability

### 1655 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0496.0102
Requirement	The NM system shall be available 15HD/7D.
Title	SYSTEM_AVAILABILITY
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The RTSA update is a daily process that needs availability and support. Its availability should be the same as for the environmental database.
Category	<reliability></reliability>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<review design="" of=""></review>

#### 1656 1657

[REQ Trace]				
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A	
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>	

1658

## 1659 3.8 Functional block Internal Data Requirements

1660 N/A

## 1661 3.9 Design and Construction Constraints

### 1662 **3.9.1 Deployment**

#### 1663 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0498.0101
Requirement	The NM system shall be developed using processes compliant with ESARR- 6/EC No 482/2008.
Title	DEVELOPMENT_PROCESS
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	In order to be deployed into OPS the NM system shall comply with the mandatory provisions of the Eurocontrol Safety Regulatory Requirement - ESARR 6.
Category	<design></design>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<analysis></analysis>

#### 1664 1665

#### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance	
founding members				



<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

1666

## 1667 3.10 Functional block Interface Requirements

#### 1668

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0499.0101
Requirement	RTSA data available via the NM system shall conform to the AIXM 5.1 exchange model.
Title	DATA_EXCHANGE_MODEL
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The AIXM model was especially created to harmonise all usage of ASM data and to make it possible to intercommunicate.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1669

### 1670 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A	
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0003	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0009	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>	

#### 1671 1672

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0499.0102
Requirement	The services exposed by the NM system shall be described by the WSDL/XSD defined for the NM Airspace Services.
Title	SERVICE_DESCRIPTION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Providing a description of the web services, their operations and the static structure of the data being exchanged by services methods.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<analysis></analysis>

1673

### 1674 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>

#### 1675

1676 The detailed description of the interfaces to comply with in order to make use of the B2B functions 1677 provided by the DNM are described in the B2B Manuals of the DNM for NM:

EUROCONTROL NM 19.0 - NOP/B2B Reference Manuals - Common Services [20]

EUROCONTROL NM 19.0 - NOP/B2B Reference Manuals - Airspace Services [21]

### 1679 1680

1678

#### 1681 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0010
Requirement	The ASM support systems shall communicate with all attached ATC Systems (managing airspace reservation in its Area of Interest) by means of a message represented in ADEXP format, named ARESACT.
Title	ARESACT Definition
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Standard ADEXP format is used in the communication protocol
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1682

### 1683 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

1684

#### 1685 The amount of requirements that appear from hereafter to the end of the section tries to identify, one

1686 by one, the different fields that compose the ARESACT message. If further information is needed in

- 1687 terms of which alphanumeric characters should be written and in which way, please refer to the 1688 Appendix C.1
- 1689

#### 1690

#### 1691 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0020
Requirement	The ARESACT message shall start with a TITLE field, with the name of the
	message "ARESACT" as value
Title	ARESACT Title
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The system will use this field to distinguish this message from others
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1692 1693

### [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>

founding members

े 🍭

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

114 of 209

<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1694

#### 1695

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0030
Requirement	The ARESACT message shall include a standard REFDATA field, with the contents as defined in the ADEXP Standard ([13]) for this field (See rationale for description of contents)
Title	ARESACT REFDATA
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message The REFDATA field is a structured one, containing an identification of the sender, named FAC, and of the receiver, named RECVR, and a sequence number, named SEQNUM, with a numeric value
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1696

#### 1697 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1698

#### 1699

[REQ]			
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0040		
Requirement	The ARESACT Message shall include a field named FILTIM indicating the time at which it was filed for transmission, with the contents as defined in [13]for this field (See rationale for description of contents)		
Title	ARESACT Transmission Time		
Status	<validated></validated>		
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message. The FILTIM field contains a time, in the format of a day a time in numeric value		
Category	<interface></interface>		
Validation Method			
Verification Method	<test></test>		

#### 1700

#### 1701 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1702

#### 1703

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0050
Requirement	The ARESACT shall refer to a unique managed ARES or CDR, specified in
founding members	



	the message header in the field named LAAN.	
Title	ARESACT Applicability	
Status	<validated></validated>	
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message. See	
	following requirements for a specification of the contents of the field	
Category	<interface></interface>	
Validation		
Method		
Verification Method	<test></test>	

#### ----

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0060
Requirement	When referring to an ARES, the LAAN field of the message shall include a single subfield, named "AIRSPDES", containing the name of the ARES to which the message refers to in alphanumeric format
Title	ARESACT Applicability for ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation	
Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 

#### IREO Tracel

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 

#### [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0070
Requirement	When referring to a CDR, the LAAN field of the message shall include a single subfield, named "REFATSRTE", containing the name of the managed CDR to which the message refers to in alphanumeric format
Title	ARESACT Applicability for CDR
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 

[REQ Trace]				
Relationship		Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
founding members				
	Avenue de Co www.sesarju.	ortenbergh 100   B -100 eu	0 Bruxelles	116 of

#### Edition 00.01.02

<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1714

#### 1715 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0080
Requirement	The ARESACT shall include an ADEXP list field named LABANDS, being
	each of its elements a LABAND subfield
Title	ARESACT level blocks list
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This allows to submit reservations for different blocks in the same message. Refer to C.1, (4.2.12) to see the format of a list field according to the ADEXP standard.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1716

#### 1717 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1718

#### 1719

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0090
Requirement	The LABANDS list field shall always have less than or exactly 20 LABAND subfields
Title	ARESACT level blocks list size
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Limit on the number of areas is defined
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1720

### 1721 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1722

#### 1723

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0110
Requirement	The RESID Subfield shall contain a numeric reference to identify the
	reservation
Title	ARESACT RESID subfield
founding members	

founding members

Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This field is necessary to identify a reservation
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1724 1725

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1726

1727 [REQ]

#### REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0120 Identifier The FLBLOCK Field shall comply the definition specified in [13] (See rationale Requirement for contents), specifying the levels in feet or flight levels ARESACT level block boundaries Title Status <Validated> Rationale This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message. The FLBLOCK contains two subfields with a specification of the upper and lower limit <Interface> Category Validation Method Verification Method <Test>

### 1728

#### 1729 **IREQ** Tracel

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1730

#### 1731 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0130
Requirement	The VALPERIOD field shall comply the definition specified in [13](See
	rationale for contents)
Title	ARESACT reservation times
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message. VALPERIOD field contains two fields with date and time, indicating the validity period for the message
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1732

#### 1733 **IREQ** Tracel

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A



		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1734

#### 1735 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0140	
Requirement	<ul> <li>The LACTSTAT subfield shall specify a status for each level block of an ARES, being its value one of the following ones: <ul> <li>PENDING_MIL_ACTIVE: Pre warning that the area is going to be activated for military use</li> <li>MIL_ACTIVE: The area is active for military use</li> <li>PENDING_CIV_RESERVED: Pre warning that the area is going to be reserved for civil use</li> <li>CIV_RESERVED: The area is reserved for civil use</li> <li>INACTIVE: Default status to which the level block is set after the reservation period has finished, implying that the area is freely plannable for civil use</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Title	ARESACT reserved area status	
Status	<validated></validated>	
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message	
Category	<interface></interface>	
Validation Method		
Verification Method	<test></test>	

#### 1736 1737

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1738

#### 1739 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0150			
Requirement	The LACTSTAT subfield shall specify a status for each level block of a CDR,			
	LACTSTAT, being its value one of the following ones:			
	CIV_RESERVED: The conditional route is reserved for civil use			
	<ul> <li>INACTIVE: The area is not available for civil use</li> </ul>			
Title	ARESACT conditional route status			
Status	<validated></validated>			
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message			
Category	<interface></interface>			
Validation Method				
Verification Method	<test></test>			

#### 1740

1	741	١F

[REQ Trace] Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

1742





©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

#### 1743

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0160
Requirement	The UNIT subfield shall include the identifier of the serving unit – the unit
	which is going to occupy the area- in alphanumeric format
Title	ARESACT Area Booking Serving Unit
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1744

#### 1745 **IREQ** Tracel

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1746

#### [REQ] 1747

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0170
Requirement	The optional subfield MISSIONTYPE shall include information about the
	Mission type, in alphabetic format
Title	ARESACT Area Booking Mission information
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>
	•

#### 1748

#### **[REQ Trace]** 1749

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1750

#### 1751

[REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0180
Requirement	The optional list subfield CALLSIGNS shall include information about the
	callsigns of the designated aircraft being each of its elements a CALLSIGN
	field
Title	ARESACT Area Booking callsigns list
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message Refer to [13], (4.2.12) to see the format of a list field according to the ADEXP standard.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1752 1753

### [REQ Trace]



#### Edition 00.01.02

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1754

#### 1755 [REQ]

REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0190
The CALLSIGNS list shall include exactly or less than 10 CALLSIGN subfields
ARESACT Area Booking callsign size limit
<validated></validated>
This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message
<interface></interface>
<test></test>

#### 1756

#### 1757 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1758

#### 1759 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0200
Requirement	The CALLSIGN subfield shall contain the callsign of an aircraft in
	alphanumeric format
Title	ARESACT Area Booking callsign information
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This information is needed to process the new ARESACT message
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 1760

### 1761 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1762

#### 1763 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0205	
Requirement	For ARES related ARESACT messages, the LABAND subfield should contain a field named PERMEABILITY, whose contents will be one of the two	
	following states	
	<ul> <li>NON_PERMEABLE: No aircraft are able to enter the ARES</li> </ul>	
	PERMEABLE: The controller could, upon certain circumstances, route	

ounding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

	flights through this airspace
Title	PERMEABILITY Field
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This field is included to cover for a future extension of the message, in which permeability information for a booking would be transmitted by the ASM support system
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1764

### 1765 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1766

#### 1767 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0210
Requirement	The ATC system shall maintain a separate communication link with each instance of the ASM support system managing airspace elements included partially or totally in its area of responsibility
Title	ASM support system point to point communication links
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A specific communication line is needed between each of the ASM support systems and the ATC system
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

1768

#### 1769 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
		Communications (GGDC)	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1770

#### 1771 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0220	
Requirement	The ATC system shall use the format of LAM message as described in the	
	ADEXP standard (Reference [13])	
Title	LAM message composition	
Status	<validated></validated>	
Rationale	The ATC system will have to send a LAM message following the standard	
Category	<interface></interface>	
Validation Method		
Verification Method	<test></test>	

1772 1773

#### [REQ Trace] founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

122 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

#### Edition 00.01.02

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 1774

#### 1775

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0499.2310
Requirement	The optional TAXI_CALL_TIME subfield shall contain the time remains to the aircraft to reach the VPA.
Title	ARESACT Pre-activation notification Time Information
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Taxi Call Time indicates that in the following minutes the VPA will be activated.
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1776 1777

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### 1778

### 1779

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0499.2320
Requirement	The LABAND subfield shall be a structured field, including the subfields RESID, FLBLOCK, VALIDPERIOD, LACTSTAT, UNIT, and optionally, MISSIONTYPE, CALLSIGNS, TAXI_CALL_TIME and PERMEABILITY, in the specified order
Title	ARESACT LABAND subfield contents
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Contents of information for each level band
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 1780

#### 1781 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 1782

ounding members

ं 🧭 🖁

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

### 1783 **4 Assumptions**

1784 The mechanism of SUUP is a temporary solution only which is used for the sake of this validation 1785 exercise only, with as objective to minimise the development work on NM. The SUUP is used to 1786 inform the different stakeholders that there has been an update of the Real Time Status of an 1787 Airspace. This mechanism has its drawbacks and will not be considered as the final solution. Hence 1788 all requirements related to the SUUP have been described as SUT requirements.

### 1789 4.1 NM Assumptions

- 1790 The following assumptions were made:
- AMC is tasked with execution phase ASM level 3 and/or has an integrated ASM/ATFCM function
   in place.
- 1793 2. ASM support systems are able to authenticate the identity of system's certificate by SSL1794 handshake.
- 1795 3. CACD database is aligned with AIXM 5.1.
- 4. Ad-hoc traffic demand shall be mixed to recorded traffic by the FOC in order to guarantee the realism of the operational scenarios and to have a significant impact on the operations.
- 1798 5. AMC issues the initial SUUP in Draft state in order to avoid a time-consuming demotion-1799 promotion cycle in case of airspace resulting as not usable for FPL.
- AMC issues the initial SUUP containing only the OPEN/CLOSED info in the CDRs RMK fields as
   info related to the possibility of using CDRs for FPL purposes can be included only after the local regional impact assessments. FPL/NOFPL info is added to the Draft SUUP before promoting it to
   Ready and only in case of airspace not usable for FPL.
- 1804
   7. Since SUUPs are neither released nor transformed in normal UUPs, in case of airspace usable for FPL purposes, AMC issues a new UUP message in Ready state.
- Since in SUUPs the WEF is set to the starting time of the CDM process and publishing UUPs with
   the WEF in the past is not allowed by NM systems, once the CDM between FMP and NM is
   concluded, and before issuing a new UUP message, AMC updates the WEF of the UUP to
   current time.
- 1810 9. Since FUA/EU restrictions apply to all the duration of RSA (WEF to TIL), RSA extensions shall be inserted as a new row to be able to manage FUA restrictions separately.
- 1812 10. Draft SUUP shall be issued by AMC only when stable (as right before being promoted to Ready state).
- 1814 11. The interface that allows the AOs Flight Planning tools to inject FPL change proposals into NM systems is not available. In order to process FPL change proposals, AOs shall send an email with the shortlist of the flights they want NM and FMP to assess.
- 1817 12. NM will keep managing normal UUPs according to the current AUP/UUP process, meaning that
   the Next UUP Time will be set by CADF manually. For the SUUPs, NM shall ignore Next UUP
   1819 Time.
- 1820 13. Remark keywords are added manually for CDRs affected by the RTSA update.
- 1821
   14. Management of AUP/UUP Release (promotion to Released; demotion from Released; and Set next UUP WEF) is and remains accessible via (CIAM) CHMI only and is limited to the CADF user, which basically means that the B2B cannot manipulate next UUP time.

## 1824 **4.2 ATC Assumptions**

1825 There are some assumptions made on chapter 4 of P10.05.01 Final System Requirements [10] also 1826 applicable to this technical specification. These assumptions are the following:

founding members



Database consistency: There are requirements to ensure the consistency of the databases of the different systems. This concept assumes that the ASM support system is the main source for its managed TSAs, and that the LAM based protocol ensures this connectivity. That it is the responsibility of the ASM support system to ensure consistency with the central ADR and not the local Flight Data Processing (FDP) system.

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

125 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

1832	5	R	eferences
1833 1834		[1]	Template Toolbox 03.01.03 https://extranet.sesarju.eu/Programme%20Library/SESAR%20Template%20Toolbox.dot
1835 1836 1837		[2]	Requirements and V&V Guidelines 03.01.00 <u>https://extranet.sesarju.eu/Programme%20Library/Requirements%20and%20VV%20Guidelin</u> <u>es.doc</u>
1838 1839 1840		[3]	Templates and Toolbox User Manual 03.01.01 https://extranet.sesarju.eu/Programme%20Library/Templates%20and%20Toolbox%20User% 20Manual.doc
1841 1842		[4]	EUROCONTROL ATM Lexicon https://extranet.eurocontrol.int/http://atmlexicon.eurocontrol.int/en/index.php/SESAR
1843 1844 1845 1846		[5]	Development of the Architecture of the Technical Systems within the EATMA V00.02.02 – B.04.03 ADD Step 1 (2014 Edition) https://extranet.sesarju.eu/WP_B/Project_B.04.03/Project%20Plan/ADD%20Step%201%20E dition%202014/B.04.03-D95-ADD%20Step%201%20V00.02.02.doc
1847		[6]	IEEE / MIL Standards
1848 1849 1850		[7]	07.05.04-D45 OSED for Advanced Flexible Use of Airspace in Step1 00.03.07 (draft)https://extranet.sesarju.eu/WP_07/Project_07.05.04/Project%20Plan/STEP%201/OSED /07.05.04-D45%20S1%20AFUA%20OSED.doc
1851 1852 1853 1854		[8]	07.05.04-D46 Advanced Flexible Use of Airspace Interoperability Requirements for Step1 Edition 00.03.03 (draft)https://extranet.sesarju.eu/WP_07/Project_07.05.04/Project%20Plan/STEP%201/INTE ROP/07.05.04-D46%20S1%20FAM%20INTEROP.docx
1855 1856 1857 1858		[9]	07.05.04-D47 Advanced Flexible Use of Airspace Safety and Performance Requirements for Step1 Edition 00.03.03 (draft)https://extranet.sesarju.eu/WP_07/Project_07.05.04/Project%20Plan/STEP%201/SPR/ 07.05.04-D47%20S1%20AFUA%20SPR.docx
1859 1860 1861		[10	]10.05.01-D05-FinalSystemRequirementsEdition00.03.01https://extranet.sesarju.eu/WP10/Project10.05.01/Project%20Plan/Final%20Deliverables/10.05.01.D05-Final%20System%20Requirements.doc
1862 1863 1864		[11	] 07.02-D42 Step1 Network Subsystems Technical Architecture Edition 00.02.00 <u>https://extranet.sesarju.eu/WP 07/Project 07.02/Project%20Plan/Step1/07.02-D42-</u> <u>Step%201%20TAD.doc</u>
1865 1866 1867 1868		[12	]10.01.07-D115-Technical Architecture Description Cycle 2014 Edition 00.01.00 https://extranet.sesarju.eu/WP 10/Project 10.01.07/Project%20Plan/Work%20Area%20- %20Architecture/WP10.01.07-D115%20-Technical%20Architecture%20Description%20- %20Cycle%202014.doc
1869		[13	BUROCONTROL, LARA-ACT – Interface LARA-ATC system Edition 1.0 10/01/2011
1870 1871		[14	] EUROCONTROL Network Strategy Plan 2012-2019 , Edition Nov 2012 , http://www.eurocontrol.int//sites/default/files/article/content/documents/nm/nsp-v1-14-2012nov-final.pdf
1872 1873		[15	] European Commission Regulation (EC) No 2150/2005, Edition , 2005 December 23th, <u>http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2005:342:0020:0025:EN:PDF</u>
1874 1875 1876		[16	] European Route Network Improvement Plan, Part 3: Airspace Management Handbook - Guidelines for Airspace Management, Edition November 2013, <u>https://www.eurocontrol.int/sites/default/files/publication/files/ERNIP-ASM-Handbook-Part3.pdf</u>
1877		[17	] 08.03.10-D63 ISRM Service Portfolio Ed. 00.06.00

founding members

 $\odot$ 

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

126 of 209

- 1878[18]European Commission Regulation (EU) No 677/2011, 7 July 2011, <a href="http://eur-lex.europa.eu/Lex.uriServ/Lex.uriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2011:185:0001:0029:EN:PDF">http://eur-lex.europa.eu/Lex.uriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2011:185:0001:0029:EN:PDF</a>
- 1880 **[19]** European Commission Regulation (EU) No 255/2010, 25 March 2010, <u>http://eur-</u> 1881 <u>lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2010:080:0010:0016:EN:PDF</u>
- 1882 [20] EUROCONTROL NM 19.0 NOP/B2B Reference Manuals Common Services
- 1883 [21] EUROCONTROL NM 19.0 NOP/B2B Reference Manuals Airspace Services
- 1884 [22] Data Set 14 ATM Master Plan B01 Integrated Roadmap Dataset DS14
- 1885[23]AIXMAeronauticalInformationExchangeModel1886http://www.aixm.aero/public/subsitehomepage/homepage.html
- 1887 [24] SESAR System Thread Guidance Ed 03.00.00
- 1888 [25] 11.01.03-D06-D11.1.3-2ca-AFUA AFUA (FOC) Step1 Technical Specification -, https://extranet.sesarju.eu/WP 11FW/Project 11.01.03/Project%20Plan/Deliverables/D06%2
   1890 0-%20D11%201%203-2ca-AFUA%20 1891 %20Edition%2000.02.00%20Technical%20Specification.doc
- 1892 [26]B.4.3 AFUA Service Allocation FT09
- 1893

## 1894 5.1 Use of copyright / patent material /classified material

1895 Copyright or patent material shall not be included in a specification without prior consent of the copyright or 1896 patent owner. When such consent is obtainable, a line citing the reference source shall be added in the 1897 specification.

### 1898 5.1.1 Classified Material

Specifications containing classified material shall be appropriately made and handled. If only a limited amount of
 classified or sensitive information is found it shall be added as an appendix.

1901





## 1902 Appendix A ASM-ASM Service Definition

### 1903 A.1 Authentication Services

### 1904 A.1.1 Requesting Users

The service interface to request all users should accept a BulkUserRequest from an external user and
return a BulkUserReply in response. The proposed definition of these can be found in the section
Data Types.

1908 BulkUserReply requestUsers( BulkUserRequest )

The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the user data if the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned in the BulkUserReply.

### 1912 **A.1.2 Login**

1913 The service interface for an individual user to login should accept a LoginRequest from an external 1914 user and return a LoginResult in response. The proposed definition of these can be found in the 1915 section Data Types.

1916 LoginResult login( LoginRequest )

1917 The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the LoginResult if 1918 the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be 1919 returned in the LoginResult.

### 1920 **A.1.3 Logout**

1921 The service interface for an individual user to logout should accept a LogoutRequest from an external 1922 user and return a LogoutResult in response. The proposed definition of these can be found in the 1923 section Data Types.

1924 LogoutResult logout( LogoutRequest )

1925 The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the LogoutResult if 1926 the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be 1927 returned in the LogoutResult.

## 1928 A.2 Static Data Services

### 1929 A.2.1 Requesting Static Data

1930 The service interface to request static data should accept a AirspaceRetrievalRequest from an 1931 external user and return an ADRMessage in response. The proposed definition of these can be found 1932 in the section Data Types.

1933 ADRMessage retrieveAirspace( AirspaceRetrievalRequest )

1934 The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then returning the static data 1935 from the service. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned 1936 in the ADRMessage.

### 1937 A.2.2 Filtering a Request

1938 The request defined in section Requesting Static Data provides a mechanism by which all static data 1939 can be retrieved.

founding members



1940 It shall also be possible to filter the request in order that a specific tailored subset of information is 1941 able to be retrieved based on spatial or non-spatial constraints. The approach taken might be based 1942 on that implemented in Open Geospatial Consortium Web Feature Services (WFS). It is beyond the 1943 scope of this document to provide a full description of WFS, however a general introduction can be 1944 read here: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Web\_Feature\_Service. The technique allows users to request 1945 data sets tailored for specific purposes. Query criteria which might be exposed could include:

- 1946 Spatial information
- 1947 Geographical criteria
- 1948 Responsible Individuals

### 1949 A.3 Reservation Service

### 1950 **A.3.1 Creating a Reservation**

1951 The service interface to create a reservation should accept a BookingRequest from an external user 1952 and return a BookingReply in response. The proposed definition of these can be found in the section 1953 Data Types.

1954 BookingReply createBooking( BookingRequest )

1955 The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then validating the requested 1956 reservation. If the reservation is valid it shall be created within the service and returned in the 1957 BookingReply. If for any reason the request or the resulting reservation is not valid only an 1958 appropriate error shall be returned in the BookingReply.

### 1959 A.3.2 Updating a Reservation

The service interface to update a reservation should accept a BookingRequest from an external user
and return a BookingReply in response. The proposed definition of these can be found in the section
Data Types.

1963 BookingReply updateBooking( BookingRequest )

1964 The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then validating the requested 1965 reservation. If the updated reservation is valid it shall be updated within the service and returned in 1966 the BookingReply. If for any reason the request or the resulting reservation is not valid only an 1967 appropriate error shall be returned in the BookingReply.

1968 An update should be rejected by the service if the user performing the update does not have the 1969 appropriate actions matching their update.

### 1970 A.3.3 Requesting Reservations

1971 The service interface to request a set of reservations held within the service should accept a 1972 BookingListRequest from an external user and return a BookingListReply. The proposed definition of 1973 these can be found in the section Data Types.

1974 This service is expected to be called by the external ASM support system as whole, distributing the 1975 received reservation data to all of it's users rather than being called by each individual user of the 1976 external ASM support system.

**1977** BookingListReply requestBookings( BookingListRequest )

1978 The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the matching 1979 reservations if the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error 1980 shall be returned in the BookingListReply.



### 1981 A.3.4 Requesting a Reservation

1982 The service interface to request a single reservation held within the service should accept a 1983 BookingIDRequest from an external user and return a BookingReply. The proposed definition of 1984 these can be found in the section Data Types.

**1985** BookingReply requestBooking( BookingIDRequest )

1986 The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the matching 1987 reservation if the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error 1988 shall be returned in the BookingReply.

### 1989 A.3.5 Subscribing to Reservation Changes

1990 The service interface should allow subscription to changes to reservation data. The exact 1991 implementation of this mechanism is dependent on the technology chosen to implement this interface.

A subscription/notification mechanism shall notify a subscriber when any detail of a reservation is
 changed leading to the proposed lastChanged attribute or equivalent concurrency mechanism being
 modified.

A subscription/notification mechanism should allow for the user to filter the notifications they receive
 at subscription time. This should allow for example, an external user of a FAB based ASM support
 system to subscribe to a specific subset of the reservations based on country/AMC.

### 1998 A.3.6 Requesting Conflicts

1999 The service interface to request a set of reservation conflicts should accept a BookingConflictRequest 2000 from an external user and return a BookingConflictReply. The proposed definition of these can be 2001 found in the section Data Types.

- This service is expected to be called by the external ASM support system as whole, distributing the received conflict data to all of it's users rather than being called by each individual user of the external ASM support system.
- 2005 BookingConflictReply requestConflicts( BookingConflictRequest )

The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the matching reservation conflicts if the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned in the BookingConflictReply.

### A.3.7 Subscribing to Conflicts

The service interface should allow subscription to changes to reservation conflict data. The exact implementation of this mechanism is dependent on the technology chosen to implement this interface.

- A subscription/notification mechanism shall notify a subscriber when any reservation conflicts are created or deleted within the service.
- A subscription/notification mechanism should allow for the user to filter the notifications they receive at subscription time. This should allow for example, an external user of a FAB based ASM support systems to subscribe to a specific subset of the reservation conflicts based on country/AMC.
- 2017 In this case the subscriber is expected to be the external ASM support system as whole, distributing 2018 the received conflict data to all of its users rather than being subscribed to by each individual user of 2019 the external ASM support system.

### 2020 A.3.8 Requesting Actions

The service interface to request a set of actions should accept a BookingActionRequest from an external user and return a BookingActionReply. The actions provide the permissions that an individual user has on a reservation. They may, amongst other things, allow or disallow edits,



2024 cancellation and proposal on a specific reservation. Actions may be dynamic, changing over time
 2025 with the reservation state or time. The proposed definition of these can be found in the section Data
 2026 Types.

This service is expected to be called by the external ASM support system as whole, distributing the received conflict data to all of it's users rather than being called by each individual user of the external ASM support system.

2030 BookingActionReply requestActions( BookingActionRequest )

The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the matching actions if the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned in the BookingActionReply.

### A.3.9 Subscribing to Reservation Actions

The service interface should allow subscription to changes to reservation action data. The exact implementation of this mechanism is dependent on the technology chosen to implement this interface.

A subscription/notification mechanism shall notify a subscriber when any reservation actions applicable to the subscriber are created or deleted. In this case the subscriber is expected to be the external ASM support system as whole, distributing the received action data to the appropriate users rather than being subscribed to by each individual user of the external ASM support system.

### 2041 A.4 Mission Services

### 2042 A.4.1 Requesting Missions

The service interface to request a set of missions should accept a MissionListRequest from an external user and return a MissionListReply. The proposed definition of these can be found in the section Data Types.

This service is expected to be called by the external ASM support system as whole, distributing the received mission data to all of it's appropriately privileged users rather than being called by each individual user of the external ASM support system.

2049 MissionListReply requestMissions( MissionListRequest )

The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the matching missions if the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned in the MissionListReply.

### A.4.2 Subscribing to Missions

2054 The service interface should allow subscription to changes to mission data. The exact 2055 implementation of this mechanism is dependent on the technology chosen to implement this interface.

A subscription/notification mechanism shall notify a subscriber when any mission data is changed leading to the proposed lastChanged attribute or equivalent concurrency mechanism being modified. In this case the subscriber is expected to be the external ASM support system as whole, distributing the received mission data to the appropriately privileged users rather than being subscribed to by each individual user of the external ASM support system.

### 2061 A.5 Proposal Services

### 2062 A.5.1 Creating a Proposal

The service interface to create a proposal should accept a ProposalRequest from an external user and return a ProposalReply. The proposed definition of these can be found in the section Data Types.

founding members



2066 ProposalReply createProposal( ProposalRequest )

The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then validating the requested proposal. If the proposal is valid it shall be created within the service and returned in the ProposalReply. If for any reason the request or the resulting proposal is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned in the ProposalReply.

### 2071 A.5.2 Requesting Proposals

The service interface to request a set of all proposals held within the service should accept a ProposalListRequest from an external user and return a ProposalListReply. The proposed definition of these can be found in the section Data Types.

2075 ProposalListReply requestProposals( ProposalListRequest )

The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the matching proposals if the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned in the ProposalListReply.

### 2079 A.5.3 Filtered Proposal Request

The service interface to request a set proposals held within the service should accept a BookingProposalRequest from an external user and return a BookingProposalReply. The proposed definition of these can be found in the section Data Types.

2083 BookingProposalReply requestProposal( BookingProposalRequest )

The service shall process the request, validating the request itseld and then return the matching proposal if the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned in the BookingProposalReply.

### 2087 A.5.4 Handling Proposals

The service interface to allow a user to act on a proposal should accept a HandleProposalRequest from an external user and return a HandleProposalReply. The proposed definition of these can be found in the section Data Types.

- 2091 HandleProposalReply handleProposal( HandleProposalRequest )
- The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then perform the requested action. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned in the HandleProposalReply.
- A request to this interface should be rejected by the service if the user performing the update does not have the appropriate actions matching their update.

### 2097 A.5.5 Subscribing to Proposals

- 2098 The service interface should allow subscription to changes to proposal data. The exact 2099 implementation of this mechanism is dependent on the technology chosen to implement this interface.
- A subscription/notification mechanism shall notify a subscriber when a proposal is created or deleted. In this case the subscriber is expected to be the external ASM support system as whole, distributing the received proposal data to the appropriate users rather than being subscribed to by each individual user of the external ASM support system.
- A subscription/notification mechanism should allow for the user to filter the notifications they receive when the subscription is created. This should allow for example, an external user of a FAB based ASM support systems to subscribe to a specific subset of the proposals based on country/AMC.

founding members



### 2107 A.6 Activation Services

### 2108 A.6.1 Requesting Activations

The service interface to allow a user to act on a proposal should accept an ActivationListRequest from an external user and return an ActivationListReply. The proposed defition of these can be found in the section Data Types.

2112 ActivationListReply requestActivation( ActivationListRequest )

The service shall process the request, validating the request itself and then return the matching activation data if the request is valid. If for any reason the request is not valid only an appropriate error shall be returned in the ActivationListReply.

This service is expected to be called by the external ASM support system as whole, distributing the received activation data to all of its users rather than being called by each individual user of the external ASM support system.

### 2119 A.6.2 Subscribing to Activations

The service interface should allow subscription to changes to activation data. The exact implementation of this mechanism is dependent on the technology chosen to implement this interface.

A subscription/notification mechanism shall notify a subscriber when the activation state of an airspace is changed. In this case the subscriber is expected to be the external ASM support system as whole, distributing the received activation data to the appropriate users rather than being subscribed to by each individual user of the external ASM support system.

A subscription/notification mechanism should allow for the user to filter the notifications they receive when the subscription is created. This should allow for example, an external user of a FAB based ASM support systems to subscribe to a specific subset of the activation data based on country/AMC.

2129

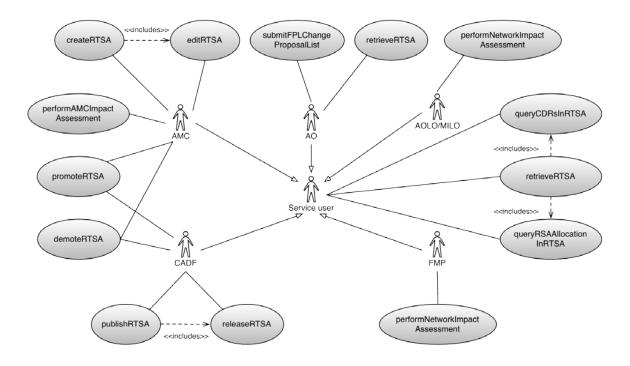
2130

founding members



## 2131 Appendix B Use Cases

### 2132 B.1 Use cases from NM point of view



2133

2134

#### Figure 18: RTSA Use cases

### **B.2 Use cases from ASM support system point of view**

The ASM support system is the ASM data (for instance, ARES data) master. The data is shared with other ASM support systems, ATC and NM systems. Data can be updated by ASM support systems

2138 and ATC system. NM system is only receiving data from the ASM support systems.



ं 🧶 (

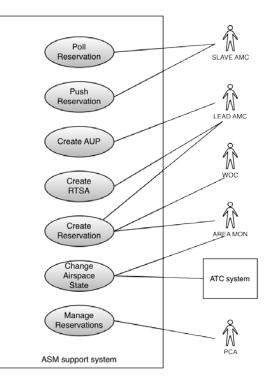


Figure 19: ASM Use Cases

## 2141 B.3 Use cases from ATC system point of view

This operational scenario is based on the operational scenario developed by 7.5.4 in the latest available version upon release of this document (See [7])

The following scenario is based on the one dealing with the execution phase as defined in the OSED, as it is only during this phase where the ATC is involved.

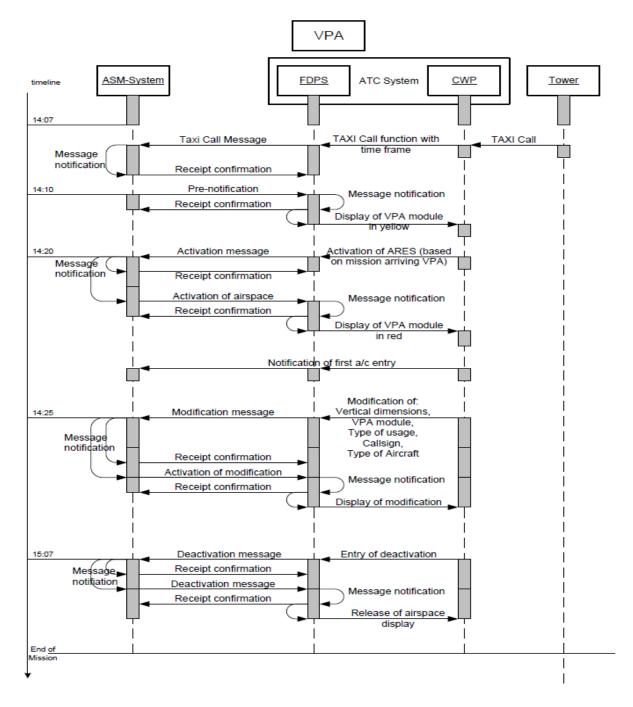
The diagram below shows the interaction between the main actors of the execution phase with a focus on the exchanges between systems.

2148

- 2149
- 2150
- 2151

founding members





In this case it's assumed that the ATC system received the booking two hours in advance (default time).

When the aircraft plan to take off, it communicates with the tower and confirms the time the aircraft needs to be at the VPA. This time is filled on the ATC system via CWP, the ATC system sends an ARESACT message to the ASM support system and the ASM support system sends back an acknowledgement message (ACK Message).

Ten minutes prior to the activation time (default time) the ASM support system sends a prenotification message to the ATC system. The result of the processing of this message is the display

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

136 of 209 the VPA with a blue<sup>3</sup> dotted line on the CWP(s). The ATCO is now aware of that VPA will become activated in a few minutes.

2162 Once the aircraft is approaching the VPA, the ATCO activates the VPA on the ATC system via CWP 2163 and as a result, the ATC system sends an activation message to the ASM support system. 2164 Automatically the ASM support system sends an activation message to the ATC system and as a 2165 result the VPA is now displayed as blue<sup>4</sup> continuous line on all the CWPs.

2166 If a modification of the booking is needed, the ATCO proposes that modification to the ASM support 2167 system, via ATC system, for instance, a reduction of the levels of the VPA. If the modification is 2168 accepted, the ASM support system will send a modification message to the ATC system and then the 2169 modification is displayed on all the CWPs.

To finalize, once the mission is going out from the VPA, the ATCO selects de-activate function on the CWP and a deactivation message is sent from the ATC system to the ASM support system. Automatically the ASM support system sends a deactivation message to the ATC system and all CWPs will display the deactivation of the VPA accordingly.

After every message exchanged between the ATC system and the ASM support system an ACK Message is exchanged between both systems in order to ensure that the information has been received.

### 2177 B.4 ASM-ASM Use Cases

The following use cases describe the scenarios to be supported by the ASM-ASM support systems interface. In them the ASM support system making use of the interface is referred to as the 'external ASM support system' with it being external to the interface. The interface itself is referred to as a 'service' provided by the other ASM support system.

### 2182 **B.4.1 Authentication Services**

2183

Use Case #	AUTHENTICATION 1		
Name	Exchange of authentication data from the service		
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system requests all		
	authentication data from the service to allow the service users		
	access.		
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service		
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system		
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully established a		
	connection to the service.		
Process description			
	Step Description		
	1. The external ASM support system creates a		
	BulkUserRequest.		
	2. The external ASM support system sends the		
	BulkUserRequest to the service.		
	<ol> <li>The service receives the request and validates it.</li> </ol>		
	<ol><li>The service returns the response containing all user</li></ol>		
	data to the external ASM support system.		
	5. The external ASM support system receives the		
	response and records the data, allocating passwords		
	for authentication and notifying the user of their		
	password via email.		

<sup>3</sup> Blue colour is an example, due the colour is dependent on the local requirements

<sup>4</sup> Blue colour is an example, due the colour is dependent on the local requirements



Results	User data has been retrieved from the service by the external ASM support system. The external ASM support system has setup user accounts allowing 'foreign' users to access the external ASM support system through the service.	
	At the same time the service has request user data from the external ASM support system and has setup user accounts allowing users of the external ASM support system to authenticate with the service.	
Exceptions / Error	ns / Error If the created BulkUserRequest is not valid, error details will be	
Conditions	returned by the service to the external ASM support system.	

2184

Use Case #	AUTHENTICATION_2
Name	User login to the service.
Summary	An individual user of the external ASM support system authenticates
	with the service.
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated itself.
Process description	
	Step Description
	1. The external ASM support system prompts the user
	for their password to access the service.
	2. The external ASM support system creates a
	LoginRequest containing the authentication details.
	3. The external ASM support system sends the
	LoginRequest to the service.
	<ol><li>The service receives the request and validates it.</li></ol>
	<ol> <li>The service authenticates the User and returns the response containing a SessionID.</li> </ol>
	6. The external ASM support system receives the
	response and distributes the data to the user logging
	in.
Results	An individual user has authenticated with the service and has a
	session id token to be used with future requests.
Exceptions / Error	If the created LoginRequest is not valid, error details will be returned
Conditions	by the service to the external ASM support system.

2185

Use Case #	AUTHENTICATION 3	
Name	User logout from the service.	
Summary	An individual user of the external ASM support system terminates their session with the service.	
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service	
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system	
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated itself.	
Process description		
	Step Description	
	1. A user of the external ASM support system decides to	
	logout from the service.	
	2. The external ASM support system creates a	

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

	LogoutRequest containing the session id.
	<ol><li>The external ASM support system sends the</li></ol>
	LogoutRequest to the service.
	<ol><li>The service receives the request and validates it.</li></ol>
	<ol><li>The service terminates the session with the</li></ol>
	corresponding id.
	<ol><li>The external ASM support system receives the</li></ol>
	response and distributes the data to the user logging
	out.
Results	An individual user has terminated their session with the service
	future requests with the session id will be rejected.
Exceptions / Error	If the created LogoutRequest is not valid, error details will be
Conditions	returned by the service to the external ASM support system.

### 2187 B.4.2 Static Data Services

#### 2188

Use Case #	STATIC_DATA_1
Name	Retrieval of static data from the service
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system requests all static
	data from the service to provide the information to its users.
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated itself.
Process description	
	Step Description
	1. The external ASM support system creates a
	AirspaceRetrievalRequest.
	2. The external ASM support system sends the
	AirspaceRetrievalRequest to the service.
	<ol><li>The service receives the request and validates it.</li></ol>
	4. The service returns the response containing all static
	data to the external ASM support system.
	<ol><li>The external ASM support system receives the</li></ol>
	response and distributes the data to its users.
Results	Static data has been retrieved from the service by the external ASM
	support system and distributed to the appropriate users.
Exceptions / Error	If the created AirspaceRetrievalRequest is not valid, error details will
Conditions	be returned by the service to the external ASM support system.

2189

## 2190 B.4.3 Reservation Services

### 2191

Use Case #	RESERVATION_1
Name	Retrieval of reservations from the service
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system requests all reservation data from the service to provide the information to its

founding members

	users.
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated itself.
Process description	
	Step Description
	<ol> <li>The external ASM support system creates a BookingListRequest specifying a time period filter from the current date until the end of the current month.</li> </ol>
	2. The external ASM support system sends the BookingListRequest to the service.
	<ol> <li>The service receives the request and validates it. Ensuring that the request defines a valid filter interval.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>The service applies the filter to its current data set and returns the response to the external ASM support system.</li> </ol>
	5. The external ASM support system receives the response and distributes the data to its users.
Results	Reservation data has been retrieved from the service by the external ASM support system and distributed to the appropriate users.
Exceptions / Error Conditions	If the created BookingListRequest is not valid, error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system.
	If the contents of the BookingListRequest are not valid, i.e. the filter attributes are not correct, an INVALID_DATA_VALUE error shall be returned to the external ASM support system.

2192

Use Case #	RESERVA	
Name		a reservation through the service
Summary		ticated external ASM support system allows one of its
		ate a reservation through the service.
Actors		M support system user / External ASM support system /
	ASM to AS	
Trigger		hrough the external ASM support system
Pre-conditions	The externa	al ASM support system has successfully authenticated
	itself, the us	ser wanting to create a reservation has also logged in to
	the service.	
Process description		
	Step	Description
	1.	The external ASM support system user prepares a
		reservation to be created through the service and
		submits it to the external ASM support system.
	2.	The external ASM support system creates a
		BookingRequest based on the request from its user.
	3.	The external ASM support system sends the
		BookingRequest to the service on behalf of its user.
	4	
	4.	The service receives the request and validates it.
		Ensuring that the request defines a valid reservation
		and that the external ASM support system user that
		the request is from has an active session.
	5.	The service creates the reservation, allocating a
		unique identifier and lastChange time.

founding members



	<ul> <li>6. The service generates the actions applicable to the new reservation.</li> <li>7. The created reservation is returned to the external ASM support system.</li> <li>8. The external ASM distributes the new reservation to the user creating the reservation and all other appropriate users.</li> </ul>
Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to create a reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system.
Exceptions / Error Conditions	If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system.
	If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is set, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE CANNOT_BE_NULL MUST_BE_NULL
	If the external ASM support system user requesting the reservation is not currently logged in a SESSION_EXPIRED error shall be returned.

Use Case #	RESERVATION 3	
Name	Updating a reservation through the service	
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system allows one of its users to update a reservation through the service.	
Actors	External ASM support system user / External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service	
Trigger	User input through the external ASM support system	
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated itself, the user wanting to create a reservation has also logged in to the service.	
Process description		
	Step         Description           1.         The external ASM support system user prepares an update to an existing reservation defined by the service and submits it to the external ASM support system.           2.         The external ASM support system creates a BookingRequest based on the request from its user.           3.         The external ASM support system sends the BookingRequest to the service on behalf of its user.           4.         The service receives the request and validates it. Ensuring that the request defines a valid reservation including the service defined id and the lastChange time matches that held by the service. The service also verifies that the external ASM support system	

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

	user that the request is from has an active session and finally that the user has an action permitting the identified reservation to be updated.         5.       The service updates the reservation, updating the lastChange time in the process.         6.       The service updates the actions associated with the reservation.         7.       The updated reservation is returned to the external ASM support system.         8.       The external ASM distributes the updated reservation to the user updating the reservation and all other appropriate users.
Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to update an existing reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system.
Exceptions / Error Conditions	If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE VERSION_CONFLICT CANNOT_BE_NULL MUST_BE_NULL If the external ASM support system user requesting the reservation is not currently logged in a SESSION_EXPIRED error shall be returned.

Use Case #	RESERVA	FION 4
Name		n of a reservation through the service
Summary		ticated external ASM support system allows one of its
		ncel a reservation through the service.
Actors	External AS	M support system user / External ASM support system /
	ASM to AS	M service
Trigger		hrough the external ASM support system
Pre-conditions		al ASM support system has successfully authenticated
	itself, the us	ser wanting to cancel a reservation has also logged in to
	the service.	
Process description		
	Step	Description
	1.	The external ASM support system user identifies a
		reservation to be cancelled through the service and
		submits a request to the external ASM support
		system.
	2.	The external ASM support system creates a
		BookingRequest based on the request from its user.

founding members

🗢 🧟 🖧

	<ol><li>The external ASM support system sends the</li></ol>
	BookingRequest to the service on behalf of its user.
	<ol><li>The service receives the request and validates it.</li></ol>
	Ensuring that the request defines a valid reservation
	including the service defined id and the lastChange
	time matches that held by the service. The service
	also verifies that the external ASM support system
	user that the request is from has an active session
	and finally that the user has an action permitting the
	identified reservation to be cancelled.
	5. The service cancels the reservation, updating the
	lastChange time in the process.
	6. The service updates the actions associated with the
	reservation.
	7. The cancelled reservation is returned to the external
	ASM support system.
	8. The external ASM distributes the cancelled
	reservation to the user cancelling the reservation and
	all other appropriate users.
Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to cancel a
Results	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled
Results	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external
	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system.
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be
	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system.
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system.
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem:
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: • INVALID_DATA_TYPE
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE VERSION_CONFLICT
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE VERSION_CONFLICT CANNOT_BE_NULL
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE VERSION_CONFLICT
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE VERSION_CONFLICT CANNOT_BE_NULL MUST_BE_NULL
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE VERSION_CONFLICT CANNOT_BE_NULL MUST_BE_NULL If the external ASM support system user requesting the reservation
Exceptions / Error	reservation on the airspace managed by the service. The cancelled reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system. If the created BookingRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the contents of the BookingRequest are not valid, i.e. the bookingID is not set or the lastChange time does not match, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE VERSION_CONFLICT CANNOT_BE_NULL MUST_BE_NULL

	Step	Description	
Process description			
	itself.		
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated		
		CONFLICT error is returned by the service.	
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system but generally when		
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service		
	current definition of a specific reservation from the service.		
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system retrieves the		
Name	Retrieval of a single specific reservation from the service		
Use Case #	RESERVATION_5		

ounding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

Results         An external ASM support system has used the service to retrieve the definition of a single reservation from the service.           Exceptions / Error Conditions         If the created BookingIDRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system.           If the reservation identifier in the BookingIDRequest is not valid or does not identify a reservation then an INVALID DATA VALUE		<ol> <li>The external ASM support system creates a BookingIDRequest specifying the identifier of the reservation to be returned.</li> <li>The external ASM support system sends the BookingIDRequest to the service.</li> <li>The service receives the request and validates it, ensuring the request defines a valid reservation id.</li> <li>The service returns the response containing the single reservation to the external ASM support system.</li> <li>The external ASM support system receives the response and distributes the data to its users.</li> </ol>	
Conditions         returned by the service to the external ASM support system.           If the reservation identifier in the BookingIDRequest is not valid or	Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to retrieve the definition of a single reservation from the service.	
	•	If the created BookingIDRequest is not valid error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system. If the reservation identifier in the BookingIDRequest is not valid or	

Use Case #	RESERVATION 6		
Name	Subscription to reservation changes.		
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system subscribes to all		
	changes in reservation data.		
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service		
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system but generally on		
	start-up before requesting the current data set.		
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated		
	itself.		
Process description			
	Step Description		
	1. The external ASM support system creates a		
	subscription with the service for changes to		
	reservations, specifying a notification listener.		
	<ol><li>A user of the service creates/modifies a reservation.</li></ol>		
	<ol><li>The service identifies all subscribers interested in</li></ol>		
	reservations and notifies them of the new definition of		
	the reservation.		
	<ol><li>The external ASM support system receives the</li></ol>		
	notification that the reservation has changed and		
	notifies its users.		
Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to be notified of changes to the reservation data.		
Exceptions / Error			
Conditions			

2197

Use Case #	RESERVATION CONFLICT 1
Name	Retrieval of reservation conflicts from the service
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system requests all reservation conflict data from the service to provide the information

ounding members

	to its users.
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated itself and has retrieved the reservation data of interest from the service.
Process description	
	Step Description
	<ol> <li>The external ASM support system creates a BookingConflictRequest specifying the identifiers of the reservations that have been retrieved from the service.</li> </ol>
	2. The external ASM support system sends the BookingConflictRequest to the service.
	<ol><li>The service receives the request and validates it.</li></ol>
	<ol> <li>The service identifies the conflicts relevant to the reservation identifiers included in the request and returns the response to the external ASM support system.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>The external ASM support system receives the response and distributes the data to its users. Any conflicts which were previously retrieved from the service but have not been received this time are treated as having been resolved.</li> </ol>
Results	Description conflict data has been retrieved from the service by the
	Reservation conflict data has been retrieved from the service by the external ASM support system and distributed to the appropriate users.
Exceptions / Error Conditions	If the created BookingConflictRequest is not valid, error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system.
	If the bookings field of the BookingConflictRequest is null an INVALID_DATA_VALUE error shall be returned to the external ASM support system.

Use Case #	RESERVATION_ACTION_1		
Name	Retrieval of reservation actions from the service		
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system requests all		
	reservation action data from the service to provide the information to		
	its users.		
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service		
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system		
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated itself and has retrieved the reservation data of interest from the service.		
Process description			
	Step Description		
	<ol> <li>The external ASM support system creates a BookingActionRequest specifying the identifiers of the reservations that have been retrieved from the service.</li> </ol>		
	2. The external ASM support system sends the BookingActionRequest to the service.		
	<ol><li>The service receives the request and validates it.</li></ol>		

lounding members

ं ह

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

	<ul> <li>4. The service identifies the actions relevant to the reservation identifiers included in the request and applicable for the external ASM support system. The service then returns the response to the external ASM support system.</li> <li>5. The external ASM support system receives the response and distributes the data to its users. Any actions which were previously retrieved from the service but have not been received this time are treated as having been removed.</li> </ul>
Results	Reservation action data has been retrieved from the service by the external ASM support system and distributed to the appropriate users.
Exceptions / Error Conditions	If the created BookingActionRequest is not valid, error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system.
	If the bookings field of the BookingActionRequest is null an INVALID_DATA_VALUE error shall be returned to the external ASM support system.

# 2200 B.4.4 Mission Services

2201

Use Case #	MISSIONS_1
Name	Retrieval of mission data from the service
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system requests all mission
	data from the service to provide the information to its users.
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated itself.
Process description	
	Step Description
	1. The external ASM support system creates a
	MissionListRequest specifying a time period filter from
	the current date until the end of the current month.
	2. The external ASM support system sends the
	MissionListRequest to the service.
	3. The service receives the request and validates it.
	Ensuring that the request defines a valid filter interval.
	4. The service applies the filter to its current data set and
	returns the response to the external ASM support system.
	5. The external ASM support system receives the
	response and distributes the data to its users.
Results	Mission data has been retrieved from the service by the external
	ASM support system and distributed to the appropriate users.
Exceptions / Error	If the created MissionListRequest is not valid, error details will be
Conditions	returned by the service to the external ASM support system.

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

returned to the external ASM support system.
If the contents of the MissionListRequest are not valid, i.e. the filter attributes are not correct, an INVALID DATA VALUE error shall be

Use Case #	MISSIONS 2
Name	Subscription to mission changes.
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system subscribes to all
	changes in mission data.
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system but generally on
	start-up before requesting the current data set.
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated
	itself.
Process description	
riocess description	Step Description
	1. The external ASM support system creates a
	subscription with the service for changes to missions,
	specifying a notification listener.
	<ol><li>A user of the service creates/modifies a mission.</li></ol>
	3. The service identifies all subscribers interested in
	missions and notifies them of the new definition of the
	mission.
	4. The external ASM support system receives the
	notification that the mission has changed and notifies
	its users.
Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to be notified
	of changes to the reservation data.
Exceptions / Error	
Conditions	

# 2204 B.4.5 Proposal Services

2205

		-	
Use Case #	PROPOSAL	1	
Name	Retrieval of	proposals from the service	
Summary	The authent	ticated external ASM support system requests all	
	proposal da	ta from the service to provide the information to its users.	
Actors	External AS	M support system / ASM to ASM service	
Trigger	Determined	by the external ASM support system	
Pre-conditions	The externa	ASM support system has successfully authenticated	
	itself.		
Process description			
	Step	Description	
	1.	The external ASM support system creates a	
		ProposalListRequest specifying a time period filter	
		from the current date until the end of the current	
		from the current date until the end of the current month.	
	2.		
	2.	month.	
	2.	month. The external ASM support system sends the	

ounding members

ा 😂 🖞

	<ul> <li>4. The service applies the filter to its current data set and returns the response to the external ASM support system.</li> <li>5. The external ASM support system receives the response and distributes the data to its users.</li> </ul>	
Results	Proposal data has been retrieved from the service by the external ASM support system and distributed to the appropriate users.	
Exceptions / Error Conditions	If the created ProposalListRequest is not valid, error details will be returned by the service to the external ASM support system.	
	If the contents of the ProposalListRequest are not valid, i.e. the filter attributes are not correct, an INVALID_DATA_VALUE error shall be returned to the external ASM support system.	

Use Case #	PROPOSAL 2
Name	Creation of a proposal through the service
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system allows one of its
	users to create a proposal through the service.
Actors	External ASM support system user / External ASM support system /
	ASM to ASM service
Trigger	User input through the external ASM support system
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated
	itself, the user wanting to create a proposal has also logged in to the
	service and has an action to propose on a specific reservation.
Process description	
	Step Description
	1. The external ASM support system user prepares a
	proposal to be created through the service and
	submits it to the external ASM support system.
	<ol><li>The external ASM support system creates a</li></ol>
	ProposalRequest based on the request from its user.
	<ol><li>The external ASM support system sends the</li></ol>
	ProposalRequest to the service on behalf of its user.
	<ol><li>The service receives the request and validates it.</li></ol>
	Ensuring that the request defines a valid proposal and
	that the external ASM support system user that the
	request is from has an active session and has the
	propose action.
	5. The service creates the proposal, allocating a unique
	identifier and lastChange time.
	6. The service generates the appropriate
	'HANDLE_PROPOSAL' actions.
	<ol> <li>The created proposal is returned to the external ASM support system</li> </ol>
	8. The external ASM distributes the new proposal to the
	user creating the proposal and all other appropriate
	users.
Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to create a
	proposal on a reservation managed by the service. The proposal
	has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM
	support system.

founding members

ं 🖉

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Exceptions / Error	If the erected Drepeopl Request is not valid error details will be
	If the created ProposalRequest is not valid error details will be
Conditions	returned by the service to the external ASM support system.
	If the contents of the Dronged Deguast are not valid i.e. the
	If the contents of the ProposalRequest are not valid, i.e. the
	proposalID is set, one of the following errors may be returned
	depending upon the exact problem:
	INVALID_DATA_TYPE
	INVALID_DATA_VALUE
	<ul> <li>INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE</li> </ul>
	CANNOT_BE_NULL
	MUST BE NULL
	If the external ASM support system user requesting the proposal is
	not currently logged in a SESSION_EXPIRED error shall be
	returned.

Use Case #	PROPOSAL 3
Name	Handling a proposal through the service
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system allows one of its
	users to handle a proposal through the service.
Actors	External ASM support system user / External ASM support system /
	ASM to ASM service
Trigger	User input through the external ASM support system
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated
	itself, the user wanting to handle the proposal has also logged in to
	the service.
Process description	
	Step Description
	1. The external ASM support system user identifies a
	proposal to be accepted through the service and
	submits a request to the external ASM support
	system.
	2. The external ASM support system creates a
	HandleProposalRequest based on the request from its
	user.
	3. The external ASM support system sends the
	HandleProposalRequest to the service on behalf of its
	user.
	<ol> <li>The service receives the request and validates it. The service verifies that the external ASM support</li> </ol>
	system user that the request is from has an active
	session and that the user has an action to handle the
	specified reservation.
	5. The service updates the reservation according to the
	accepted proposal, updating the lastChange time in
	the process.
	6. The service updates the actions associated with the
	reservation.
	7. The success or failure of the request is returned to the
	external ASM support system.
	8. The external ASM requests the updated reservation
	and distributes the reservation to the user accepting
	the proposal and all other appropriate users.

founding members



Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to accept a proposal on a reservation managed by the service. The updated reservation has been returned to all interested users of the external ASM support system.
Exceptions / Error	If the created HandleProposalRequest is not valid error details will
Conditions	be returned by the service to the external ASM support system.
	If the contents of the HandleProposalRequest are not valid, i.e. the proposalID is not se, one of the following errors may be returned depending upon the exact problem: INVALID_DATA_TYPE INVALID_DATA_VALUE INVALID_COLLECTION_SIZE VERSION_CONFLICT CANNOT_BE_NULL MUST_BE_NULL
	If the external ASM support system user handling the proposal is not currently logged in a SESSION_EXPIRED error shall be returned.

2208

Use Case #	PROPOSAL 4			
Name	Subscription to proposal changes.			
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system subscribes to all changes in proposal data.			
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service			
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system but generally on start-up before requesting the current data set.			
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated itself.			
Process description				
	Step Description			
	1. The external ASM support system creates a			
	subscription with the service for changes to proposals, specifying a notification listener.			
	2. A user of the service creates/handles a proposal.			
	<ol> <li>The service identifies all subscribers interested in proposals and notifies them of the new definition of the proposal.</li> </ol>			
	<ol> <li>The external ASM support system receives the notification that the proposal has changed and notifies its users.</li> </ol>			
Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to be notified of changes to the reservation data.			
Exceptions / Error Conditions				

2209

# 2210 B.4.6 Activation Services

2211

founding members

ं 🤶 🕻

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Use Case #	ACTIVATION 1			
Name	Retrieval of activations from the service			
Summary	The authenticated external ASM support system requests all			
Cummary	activation data from the service to provide the information to its			
	users.			
Actors	External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service			
Trigger	Determined by the external ASM support system			
Pre-conditions	The external ASM support system has successfully authenticated			
	itself.			
Process description				
ribeess description	Step Description			
	1. The external ASM support system creates a			
	ActivationListRequest specifying the airspace ids to			
	request the activation state for.			
	2. The external ASM support system sends the			
	ActivationListRequest to the service.			
	3. The service receives the request and validates it.			
	Ensuring that the request defines a valid filter interval.			
	4. The service identifies the required activation data and			
	returns the response to the external ASM support			
	system.			
	5. The external ASM support system receives the			
	response and distributes the data to its users.			
Results	Activation data has been retrieved from the service by the external			
	ASM support system and distributed to the appropriate users.			
Exceptions / Error	If the created ActivationListRequest is not valid, error details will be			
Conditions	returned by the service to the external ASM support system.			
	······································			
	If the contents of the ActionListRequest are not valid, i.e. the filter			
	attributes are not correct, an INVALID_DATA_VALUE error shall be			
	returned to the external ASM support system.			

2212

Subscription to activation changes.		
The authenticated external ASM support system subscribes t	o all	
changes in activation data.		
External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service		
Determined by the external ASM support system but general	ly on	
start-up before requesting the current data set.		
The external ASM support system has successfully authentic	ated	
itself.		
Step Description		
subscription with the service for changes to prop	osals,	
specifying a notification listener.		
<ol> <li>The service identifies all subscribers interested i</li> </ol>	n	
activations and notifies them of the new definition of		
the activation.		
notifies its users.		
	changes in activation data.         External ASM support system / ASM to ASM service         Determined by the external ASM support system but general start-up before requesting the current data set.         The external ASM support system has successfully authentic itself.         Step       Description         1.       The external ASM support system creates a subscription with the service for changes to proprese specifying a notification listener.         2.       An airspace activation state changes.         3.       The service identifies all subscribers interested i activations and notifies them of the new definitio the activation.         4.       The external ASM support system receives the notification that the activation has changed and	

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

Results	An external ASM support system has used the service to be notified
	of changes to the activation data.
Exceptions / Error	
Conditions	

2214





Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

152 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

unding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.



# 2216 Appendix C ARES-ACT ADEXP Message Structure

# 2217 C.1 ADEXP content description

As said in Chapter 1.3, the structure of the ARES-ACT messages was defined in the document [13]. For a complete understanding and in order to produce a Technical Specification mature enough, this Appendix tries to replicate the information given in [13]. It helps to make a step further than what is said in section Functional block Interface Requirements where it is only provided the fields and the content of them in the way of what should be given inside, but no structure of each field has been provided. With the following tables this gap should be closed.

- 2224 The ARES-ACT message consists of the following 5 ADEXP primary fields and in the following order:
- 2225

AD	EXP 3.0 Primary Field	Rationale
title	`-` ``TITLE″ titleid	Message title.
refdata '-' "REFDATA" [sender] [recvr] seqnum		Reference data for message being transmitted.
filtim	'-' "FILTIM" day ! timehhmm	Day-time group specifying when the message was filed for transmission.
laan*	`-` ``LAAN″ (airspdes   refatsrte)	ARES Airspace Name field.
labands*	'-' "BEGIN" "LABANDS" 1{laband}20 '-' "END" "LABANDS"	List of ARES activation bands.

2226

2227

# Table 5-1: ADEXP message primary fields

2228 2229

# In the ARES-ACT message we can find also the definition of the ADEXP Subfields

2230

ADEXP 3.0 Subfield		Rationale
aircraftid	1{ALPHANUM}7	Aircraft Identification.
	'-' "AIRSPDES"	Designates airspace other than an ATS
airspdes	3{ALPHANUM}12	route.
atsroute	2{ALPHANUM}7	The designator of an ATS route.
		Callsign field holding valid aircraft
		identification.
callsign*	'-' "CALLSIGN" aircraftid	
		Default value: "callsign" is an empty string
		of max length of "aircraftid".
callsigns*	'-' "BEGIN" "CALLSIGNS"	ARES callsigns.

founding members



	1{callsign}10 '-' "END"	
	"CALLSIGNS"	Default value: "callsigns" is a list with only
		one callsign.
century	2{DIGIT}2	Two first digits of a century.
	2{ALPHA}2	The two letter ICAO designator of a
country		country.
day	('0'   '1'   '2'   '3') ! DIGIT	A two digit number which may contain the
uay		digits from 00 to 31.
fac	'-' "FAC" 1{ LIM_CHAR }30	Address data.
	'-' "FL" ('F'   'A') !	A generic flight level field. A flight level
fl	3{DIGIT}3   ('S'   'M') !	expressed either as; "F" or "A" followed by
	4{DIGIT}4	three digits or, "S" or "M" followed by four
		digits.
		A flight level block defining an airspace
		vertically, inclusive of the flight levels
	'-' "FLBLOCK" fl fl	given. A block defined as below or above a
flblock		flight level shall be expressed respectively
		as from flight level 000 to the specified
		level or as from the specified level to flight level 999.
		A date, and immediately followed by the
	century ! year ! month !	time in the format HHMM e.g.
fulldatetime	day ! timehhmm	199708010930 = 0930 hours on 1st. Aug.
		1997.
		ARES activation band. Contains a
		reservation identification, a flight level
	'-' "LABAND" resid flblock	block, validity information, activation
	validperiod lactstat unit	status, a serving ATC unit and optionally;
laband*	[missiontype] [callsigns]	- a mission type,
	[permeability][taxicalltime]	- a list of callsigns,
		- permeability information for a booking.
		- taxicalltime
	'-' "LACTSTAT"	
lactstat*	("MIL_ACTIVE"	ARES activation status.
	"PENDING_MIL_ACTIVE"	
	"CIV_RESERVED"	

founding members



	"PENDING_CIV_RESERVED"	
	/ "INACTIVE")	
	I INACIIVE )	Free tout information about these of as Without
		Free text information about type of military
missiontype*	'-' "MISSIONTYPE"	mission.
mosiontype	1{ALPHANUM}20	
		Default value: Empty string of max length.
month	('0'   '1' ) ! DIGIT	Month, expressed as a two digit number.
	'-' "PERMEABILITY"	ARES permeability information for a
	("NON_PERMEABLE"	booking.
permeability*		
	<i>"PERMEABLE")</i>	Default value: NON_PERMEABLE.
		The designator of a significant point. May
		be a published point, a
point	2{ALPHANUM}5	geographical point, a reference point or a
		point given artificially such as a 're-named'
		point (RENxx).
recvr	'-' "RECVR" fac	The receiver of the referenced message.
		ATS route designator and identifiers of first
		and last points. The points listed may be
		ICAO identifiers or artificially given GEOxx,
	'-' "REFATSRTE" atsroute point [country] point [country]	RENxx or REFxx points. The identifier of
refatsrte		the country within which the point is
		located may optionally be included. The
		end points must be consistent with the
		route information.
	'-' "RESID" 1{NUM}19	ARES reservation ID.
resid*	'-' "SENDER" fac	The sender of the referenced message.
sender	- SLINDER TAC	<u> </u>
	'-' "SEQNUM" 3{DIGIT}3	The serial number of the message being
seqnum		sent (a 3 digit number unique to the
		sender/receiver combination).
taxicalltime	'-' "TAXICALLTIME"	Time when the aircraft is expected to reach
	fulldatetime	the VPA
	('0'   '1'   '2' )! DIGIT !(	Time, expressed in hours (2 digits 00-23)
timehhmm	'0'   '1'	and minutes (2 digits 00-59). May be the
	'2'   '3'   '4'   '5' ) ! DIGIT	time of day or duration.
titleid	1{ALPHA}10	An ADEXP message title.
founding members	1	

founding members



unit*	'-' "UNIT" 1{ALPHANUM}10	ARES responsible unit.
validperiod*	'-' "VALIDPERIOD" fulldatetime (fulldatetime   'UFN')	Validity period (from/to) of TSA booking in year, month, day, hours and minutes.
year	2{DIGIT}2	Two last digits of a year.

2231 2232

# Table 5-2: ARES-ACT message subfields

- The symbol code to achieve a correct understanding of the different rows in the previous tables is the following:
- \* Not existing in ADEXP 3.0 specification.
  {X} Indicates list of fields X.
  [Y] Indicates Field Y is Optional.
  OR
- 2239 A!B Indicates strict concatenation of A and B.

2240

# 2241 C.2 Example of ARES-ACT message

This section shows an example of an ARES-ACT message with its structure and the possible information content to make previous section more understandable.

### 2244 2245 ARES-ACT Example:

2246	
2247	-TITLE ARESACT
2248	-REFDATA –SENDER -FAC R –RECVR –FAC MC –SEQNUM 001
2249	-FILTIM 260940
2250	-LAAN -AIRSPDES TRA305A
2251	-BEGIN LABANDS
2252	-LABAND
2253	-RESID 1234567
2254	-FLBLOCK -FL F100 -FL F250
2255	-VALIDPERIOD 201010261000 201010261300
2256	-LACTSTAT PENDING_MIL_ACTIVE
2257	-UNIT BELGARADAR
2258	-MISSIONTYPE AIRDEFENCE
2259	-BEGIN CALLSIGNS
2260	-CALLSIGN BEAR1
2261	-CALLSIGN BEAR2
2262	-END CALLSIGNS
2263	-PERMEABILITY NON_PERMEABLE
2264	-END LABANDS

founding members

# Appendix D 10.05.01 Requirements needed for the DataPack of EXE-07.05.02-VP-710

These requirements have been copied from 10.05.01 with the same estructure and division. For each requirement the status have been updated, if required, and the trace has been updated accordingly (the main action has been done is to remove those link to the SPR and OSED outdated).

# 2270 D.1 Capabilities

# 2271 D.1.1 Ground-Ground Datalink Management Requirements

### 2272

2273

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0010
Requirement	The ATC system shall return in a defined timeout interval (given by the ARESACT_TIMEOUT parameter) a LAM message to the sender of the ARESACT when the ATC system has successfully processed the new ARES.
Title	ARESACT acknowledgement
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The sender shall know if an ARESACT message has been successfully processed by the ATC system by receiving an acknowledge message sent by the ATC system.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2274

2275 [REQ T

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A

# 2276

2277

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0020
Requirement	The ATC system shall NOT return a LAM message to the sender of the ARESACT if the processing of the message caused any error avoiding the
	correct and complete processing of it.
Title	ARESACT non acknowledgement
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	If there is an error during the ARESACT message process in the ATC system,
	no acknowledge should be sent to the sender of the message.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2278 2279

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

founding members



[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0030
Requirement	The ATC system should check received ARESACT messages in order to
	ensure that no new bookings are created with less anticipation than the one
	given by the PRE-WARNING-ANTICIPATION parameter.
Title	PRE-WARNING-ANTICIPATION parameter checking
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A new airspace structure should be booked with a given anticipation, defined by the mentioned parameter. The system will ensure that bookings that don't respect this time rule are detected and signalled as anomalous situation.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2282 2283

3	[REQ Trace]			
	Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
	<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
	<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2284

### 2285

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3110.0040
Requirement	When an ARESACT message is received by the ATC system and the check against the PRE-WARNING-ANTICIPATION parameter is not valid, the ATC system should report an error on the processing of the message
Title	ARESACT late reception
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A new airspace structure should be booked with a given anticipation, defined by the mentioned parameter. The system will ensure that bookings that don't respect this rule are detected and signalled as anomalous situation. Note that this implies the non acknowledgement of the message, so that the sender is aware of the situation.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2286

### 2287

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink Communications (GGDC)	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<pre><operational area="" focus=""></operational></pre>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2288

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

159 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

# 2289 D.1.2 Flight Data processing requirements

# 2290 D.1.2.1 Update of environment data

## 2291

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0010
Requirement	On reception of an ARESACT message notifying a CDR change status, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution function shall overwrite the CDR status in the database with the information present in the message.
Title	Overwrite CDR status in the CDR database due to a new incoming message
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The CDR database should be updated on reception new information about CDR status
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2292

#### 2293 [R

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2294

### 2295

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0020
Requirement	On reception of an ARESACT message notifying an ARES change status, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution function of the ATC System shall overwrite the ARES status in the ARES database with the information present in the new incoming message
Title	Overwrite ARES status in the ATC System ARES database
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ARESACT database should be updated on receiving new information about ARES status
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2296

2297

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 2298

2299

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0025
Requirement	On reception of an ARESACT including information regarding the permeability of an ARES (PERMEABILITY field of ARESACT message), the ATC system
	should store this information on the ARES database

founding members

Title	ARES permeability information storage in database
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	If permeability information is received, it should be stored in the database
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2300

# 2301 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2302

### 2303

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0030
Requirement	In case of CDR database change, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution function should generate a notification ("Civil Reserved CDR traverses active ARES") if an active civil reserved CDR traverses an active ARES
Title	Generation of notification "Civil Reserved CDR traverses active ARES" due to CDR database update
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	A notification should be generated in case of inconsistency between CDR status and ARES status. Only a notification because this case could be a nominal case (corridor in an active ARES)
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2304

### 2305 [REQ Trace]

[REQ]

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2306

#### 2307

L	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0040
Requirement	In case of ARES database change, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle &
	Distribution function should generate a notification ("Civil Reserved CDR
	traverses active ARES") if an inactive CDR traverses an active ARES
Title	Generation of notification "Civil Reserved CDR traverses active ARES" due to
	ARES database update
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Notification should be generated in case of inconsistency between CDR status
	and ARES status. Only a notification because this case could be a nominal
	case (corridor in an active ARES)
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2308

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

### 2309 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2310

### 2311 |

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0050
Requirement	In case of CDR database change, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution function shall generate an alarm "Flight Plan uses an inactive CDR" if a Flight Plan uses an inactive CDR, including a reference to the specific flight plan
Title	Generation of alarm "Flight Plan uses an inactive CDR" in case of inactive CDR
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The ATC system should generate alarms when this situation is detected.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2312

# 2313 [REQ Trace

[REQ I race]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2314

### 2315 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0060
Requirement	In case of CDR database change, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution
•	function should generate a notification "Available CDR not used" if a route
	does not use a civil reserved CDR when having the opportunity to do so
Title	Generation of a notification if the route does not use an available CDR
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Notification should be generated when an Civil Reserved CDR is not used
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2316

# 2317 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 2318

### 2319 [REQ]

REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0070
The ATC system shall consider that a Flight Plan is authorized to traverse certain ARES if its name has been included in the route field of its Flight Plan (Field 15c)

Title	Autorization of Flight Plans to traverse an ARES
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	In particular situations, certain Flight Plans are authorized to traverse a specific ARES. Normally, the pilot or airliner operator informs this to ATC by including the TSA identifier in the F15c of the FP. For example, F15c of the FP contains: A (route point) EDR33A (TSA Identifier) B (route point). This requirement specifies the criteria for the ATC system to determine which flights are in this situation
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2320

2321

[REQ Trace] Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2322

#### [REQ] 2323

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0080		
Requirement	In case of an ARES database change, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle &		
	Distribution function shall generate an alarm "Unauthorized Flight Plan		
	traverses an active ARES" if a non authorized Flight Plan traverses an active		
	ARES, including a reference to the specific flight plan		
Title	Generation of alarm "Unauthorized Flight Plan traverses an active ARES" due		
	to ARES database update		
Status	<validated></validated>		
Rationale	The ATC system should generate alarms when conflicts are detected.		
Category	<functional></functional>		
Validation Method			
Verification Method	<test></test>		

# 2324

2325

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2326

[REQ] 2327

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3121.0090
Requirement	In case of an ARES database change, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle &
	Distribution function shall generate a warning "Authorized Flight Plan
	traverses an active ARES" if an authorized Flight Plan traverses an active
	ARES, including a reference to the specific flight plan
Title	Generation of alarm "Authorized Flight Plan traverses an active ARES" due to
	ARES database update
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Even though this is an allowed situation, the ATC system should warn the
	controller for safety reasons
Category	<functional></functional>

founding members



Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2328 2329

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2330

# 2331 D.1.2.2 Reception of an Flight Plan change or creation (from external 2332 system or HMI)

#### 2333

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3122.0010
Requirement	On reception of a new FP or a change to an existing FP, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution function shall generate an alarm "Flight Plan uses an inactive CDR" if the FP route uses an inactive CDR, including a reference to the specific flight plan
Title	Generation of an alarm if the FP does not respect CDR
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Alarm should be generated when an inactive CDR is used
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2334

2335 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2336

2337 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3122.0020
Requirement	On reception of a new FP or a change to an existing FP, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution function should generate a notification "Available CDR not used" if a route does not use a civil reserved CDR when having the opportunity to do so
Title	Generation of a notification if the FP does not use an available CDR upon FP update
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	Notification should be generated when an inactive CDR is not used
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2338

### 2339 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<parti< td=""></parti<>
founding members			

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

			al>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2340

#### [REQ] 2341

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3122.0030			
Requirement	On reception of a new FP or a change to an existing FP, the Flight Planning,			
	Lifecycle & Distribution function shall generate an alarm "Unauthorized Flight			
	Plan uses an active ARES" if the Flight Plan traverses an active ARES withou			
	any authorization to proceed, including a reference to the specific flight plan			
Title	Generation of alarm "inconsistency ARES-FP" due to new FP or a change to			
	an existing FP through an active ARES			
Status	<validated></validated>			
Rationale	The ATC system should generate alarms when this situation is detected.			
Category	<functional></functional>			
Validation				
Method				
Verification Method	<test></test>			

# 2342

### 2343

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2344

#### 2345 [REQ]

REQ-10.05.01-TS-3122.0040
On reception of a new FP or a change to an existing FP, the Flight Planning,
Lifecycle & Distribution function should generate a warning "Authorized Flight
Plan traverses an active ARES" if an authorized Flight Plan traverses an
active ARES, including a reference to the specific flight plan
Generation of alarm "inconsistency ARES-FP" due to new FP or a change to
an existing FP through an active ARES
<validated></validated>
Even though this is an allowed situation, the ATC system should warn the
controller for safety reasons
<functional></functional>
<test></test>

# 2346

### 2347

[REQ Trace]		1	
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2348

#### **D.1.2.3 Generation of alternate route(s)** 2349

### 2350

350	[REQ]	
	Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3122.0050
	founding members	



Requirement	In case of generation of "Flight Plan uses an inactive CDR" alarm, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution function shall generate a what-if flight plan
	containing an alternate route for that Flight Plan, if existing.
Title	Generation of alternate route in case of CDR-FP inconsistency
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The ATC system should provide a what-if flight plan containing alternative routes when an inconsistency is detected.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2351

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2353

# 2354

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3122.0060
Requirement	In case of generation of "Unauthorized Flight Plan uses an active ARES" alarm, the Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution function shall generate a what-if flight plan containing an alternative route for that Flight Plan, if existing.
Title	Generation of alarm "Authorized Flight Plan traverses an active ARES" due to FP update or creation
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC system should provide a what-if flight plan containing alternate routes when an inconsistency is detected.
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2355

#### 2356 **IREQ** Tracel

0				
	Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
	<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
	<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2357

#### **D.1.3 Recording Requirements** 2358

#### [REQ] 2359

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3130.0010
Requirement	The recording function shall record the reception of all ARESACT messages
Title	Recording the update of an ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	ATC system should record updated ARES information for post-analysis
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2360 2361

# [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0400	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0470	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0480	<partial></partial>

inding members

# Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

www.sesarju.eu

166 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

### Edition 00.01.02

<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0500	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0520	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0530	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2362

#### [REQ] 2363

[	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3130.0020
Requirement	The recording function shall record the update of a FP due to an update of an
	ARES
Title	Recording of the update of FP due to an update of an ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	ATC system should record updated FP information for post-analysis
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2364 2365

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0500	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0520	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2366

### 2367

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3130.0030
Requirement	The recording function shall record any generated alarm related to the
	interaction between Flight Plans and ARES
Title	Recording of the alarm due to FP infringement in an ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	ATC system should record alarms information for post-analysis
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2368

2369	[REQ Trace
	Relationship

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0500	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0520	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2370

#### 2371 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3130.0040
Requirement	The recording function shall record any generated alarm due to FP infringement in a CDR
Title	Recording of the alarm due to FP infringement in a CDR
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	ATC system should record alarms information for post-analysis
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

founding members



2372

# 2373 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0500	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0520	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2374

# 2375 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3130.0050
Requirement	The recording function shall record the sending of all LAM messages sent to acknowledge ARESACT messages
Title	Recording the acknowledgement of an ARESACT message
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	ATC system should record LAM information for post-analysis
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2376

### 2377 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compli
			ance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0480	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0500	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0520	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0530	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 2378

# 2379 D.1.4 Safety nets requirements

### 2380

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3140.0010
Requirement	In case of change of the ARES status, the Safety Nets will be able to access to this information in order to analyze possible alarms regarding this new status
Title	Safety nets alarm regarding ARES status
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The ATC system, through the Safety Nets should check the ARES status in order to generate alarms, if any.
	This requirement could have implications on the requirement set of 10.4.3 project (Safety nets adaptation)
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2381

2382

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Safety nets (SNET)	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2383





# 2384 D.1.5 Controller HMI requirements

# 2385 D.1.5.1 Display of airspace data

## 2386 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3151.0010
Requirement	The Controller HMI management function shall display a specific and different representation for each ARES possible status
Title	Display the status of an ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The controller should be aware of the ARES different status
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2387

### 2388 [REQ Trace]

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Controller Human Machine Interaction	N/A
		Management	
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2389

### 2390

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3151.0020
Requirement	The Controller HMI management function shall display a specific and different
	representation for each CDR possible status
Title	Display the status of a CDR
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The controller should be aware of the CDRs different status
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2391

# 2392 [REQ T

.

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Controller Human Machine Interaction Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2393

2394

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3151.0030
Requirement	The Controller HMI management function should display information about the
	permeability of an ARES if it is available in the environment database
Title	Display the permeability of an ARES
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	If available, permeability information should be displayed to the controller
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

founding members

 $\odot$ 

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

www.sesarju.eu

2395

# 2396 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Controller Human Machine Interaction Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2397

# 2398 D.1.5.2 Display of FP related notifications and alarms

# 2399 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3152.0010
Requirement	The Controller HMI management function shall display any generated alarm
	related to the interaction between FP and CDR
Title	Display CDR related alarms
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The controller should be aware of the alarms generated by inconsistency of
	CDR-FP
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2400

# 2401 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Controller Human Machine Interaction	N/A
		Management	
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2402

### 2403 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3152.0020
Requirement	The Controller HMI management function shall be able to display any what-if FP generated as a consequence of an alarm related to the interaction between FP and CDR
Title	Display of CDR related rerouting proposals
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The rerouting proposal must be displayed to the controller This requirement could have implications on the requirement set of the 10.2.1 project (Trajectory management)
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2404 2405

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>

ounding members

े 🍭

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

170 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

### Edition 00.01.02

<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Controller Human Machine Interaction	N/A
		Management	
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2406

# 2407 [REQ]

Identifier	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3152.0030
Requirement	The Controller HMI management function shall display any generated alarm
	related to the interaction between FP and ARES
Title	Display ARES related alarms
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The controller should be aware of the alarms generated by inconsistency of
	FP-ARES
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2408

2409 [	
--------	--

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Controller Human Machine Interaction	N/A
		Management	
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2410

### 2411 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3152.0040
Requirement	The Controller HMI management function shall be able to display any what-if FP generated as a consequence of an alarm related to the interaction between FP and ARES
Title	Display ARES related rerouting proposals
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The rerouting proposal must be displayed to the controller This requirement could have implications on the requirement set of the 10.2.1 project (Trajectory management)
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 2412

241	3
241	J

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Controller Human Machine Interaction	N/A

founding members

02

		Management	
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2414

### 2415 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3152.0050
Requirement	The Controller HMI management function shall display any generated warning related to the interaction between FP and ARES
Title	Display ARES related warnings
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The controller should be aware of the alarms generated by inconsistency of FP-ARES
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 2416 2417

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compli
			ance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Controller Human Machine Interaction	N/A
		Management	
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2418

# 2419 D.1.6 Operational Supervision requirements

# 2420 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0010
Requirement	The operational supervision management function shall display the current schedule of all ARES managed by the ATC system
Title	Display the schedule of an ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The operational supervisor should be aware of the ARES schedule
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2421

2422

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational Supervision	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2423 2424

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0020
Requirement	The operational supervision management function shall display the current schedule of all CDRs managed by the ATC system
founding members	

Title	Display the schedule of a CDR
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The operational supervisor should be aware of the CDR schedule
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2425

### 2426 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational Supervision	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 2427 2428

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0030
Requirement	The operational supervision management function should display any alarm or notification related to the interactions between FP and ARES
Title	Display the notification related to FP and ARES to operational supervisor
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The operational supervisor should be aware of all alarms if this notification is generated
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2429

# 2430 [REQ Trace]

Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<functional block=""></functional>	Operational Supervision	N/A
<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
	<atms requirement=""> <atms requirement=""> <atms requirement=""> <atms requirement=""> <atms requirement=""> <atms requirement=""> <enabler> <functional block=""></functional></enabler></atms></atms></atms></atms></atms></atms>	ATIMS Requirement>     REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550 <atims requirement="">     REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560       <atms requirement="">     REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580       <atms requirement="">     REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590       <atms requirement="">     REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590       <atms requirement="">     REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590       <atms requirement="">     REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015       <enabler>     ER APP ATC 77       <functional block="">     Operational Supervision</functional></enabler></atms></atms></atms></atms></atms></atims>

2431 2432

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0040
Requirement	The operational supervision management function should display any alarm or notification related to the interactions between FP and CDR
Title	Display the notification related to FP and CDR to operational supervisor
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The operational supervisor should be aware of all alarms if this notification is generated
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2433 2434

## [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>

founding members

02

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational Supervision	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

#### 2435 2436

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0050
Requirement	The Operational Supervision management function should display any generated notification regarding the inconsistency between an ARES and a CDR
Title	Display the notification "inconsistency ARES-CDR"
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The controller should be aware of the inconsistency ARES-CDR if this notification is calculated
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

#### 2437 2438

#### [REQ Trace] Linked Element Type Relationship Identifier Compliance <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0580 <Partial> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0590 <SATISFIES> <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015 <Partial> <SATISFIES> ER APP ATC 77 <Enabler> <Partial> <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> **Controller Human Machine Interaction** N/A Management <APPLIES TO> <Operational Focus Area> N/A OFA05.03.01

### 2439

### 2440 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0060
Requirement	The current ARES status shall be manually modifiable by an operational
	supervisor
Title	Manual change of the ARES status
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	For safety reasons, and upon exceptional conditions, an operational supervisor could modify the ARES status manually in case of system inconsistency or any sudden event that makes it necessary. Note: Using this functionality implies a temporary miscoordination between the database of the ATC system and the one of the ASM tool, as the normal way to do it would be to update the status using the ASM tool, what would cause ATC to receive the associated notification. In this exceptional situation, an operational protocol will have to be defined in this situation in order to recover normality
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2441

24	12
24	42

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0570	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational supervision	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

ounding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

# 

[REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0070
Requirement	The ARES schedule shall be manually modifiable by an operational
	supervisor
Title	Manual change of the ARES schedule
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	For safety reasons, an operational supervisor could modify the ARES schedule in case of system inconsistency Note: Using this functionality implies a temporary miscoordination between the database of the ATC system and the one of the ASM tool, as the normal way to do it would be to update the status using the ASM tool, what would cause ATC to receive the associated notification. In this exceptional situation, an operational protocol will have to be defined in this situation in order to recover normality
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>
venneaden Wethou	

# 

### 

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0570	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational supervision	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 

### 

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0080
Requirement	The current CDR status shall be manually modifiable by an operational
	supervisor
Title	Manual change of the current CDR status
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	For safety reasons, an operational supervisor could modify the CDR status in case of system inconsistency Note: Using this functionality implies a temporary miscoordination between the database of the ATC system and the one of the ASM tool, as the normal way to do it would be to update the status using the ASM tool, what would cause ATC to receive the associated notification. In this exceptional situation, an operational protocol will have to be defined in this situation in order to recover normality
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 

[REQ Trace] Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0570	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational supervision	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A





### 2452

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0090
Requirement	The CDR schedule shall be manually modifiable by an operational supervisor
Title	Manual change of the CDR schedule
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	For safety reasons, an operational supervisor could modify the CDR schedule in case of system inconsistency Note: Using this functionality implies a temporary miscoordination between the database of the ATC system and the one of the ASM tool, as the normal way to do it would be to update the status using the ASM tool, what would cause ATC to receive the associated notification. In this exceptional situation, an operational protocol will have to be defined in this situation in order to recover normality
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2453

#### 2454 [

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0570	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0600	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0610	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational supervision	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2455

## 2456 [REQ]

[KEQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0100
Requirement	The ATC system shall define the ARESACT_TIMEOUT parameter value with
-	a default value of 10 seconds
Title	ARESACT_TIMEOUT parameter initial value
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The ATC system needs a configurable time interval to process the ARESACT message prior to send an acknowledgement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2457

# 2458 [REQ T

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational supervision	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2459

### 2460 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0110
Requirement	The ARESACT_TIMEOUT parameter value shall be modifiable by an operational supervisor, being this modification applicable from the next system restart
Title	Manual change of the ARESACT_TIMEOUT parameter value
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The operational supervisor should modify the initial value depending on the foreseen situation, but not online during system operation, for safety reasons
Category	<functional></functional>

ounding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2461 2462

2	[REQ Trace]			
	Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
	<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational supervision	N/A
	<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

### 2463

#### 2464 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0120
Requirement	The ATC system should define the PRE-WARNING-ANTICIPATION
	parameter value with a default value of three hours
Title	PRE-WARNING-ANTICIPATION parameter initial value
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The ATC system needs a configurable time interval to process the new areas
	booking. The value is taken from 7.5.2 OSED and 7.2 DoD
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2465 2466

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational supervision	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 2467

#### 2468 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3160.0130
Requirement	The PRE-WARNING-ANTICIPATION parameter value should be manually
	modifiable by an operational supervisor, being this modification applicable
	from the next system restart
Title	Manual change of the PRE-WARNING-ANTICIPATION parameter value
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The operational supervisor should modify the initial value depending on the
	foreseen situation, but not online during system operation, for safety reasons
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2469

#### **IREQ** Tracel 2470

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0550	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0560	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-SPR-PERF.0045	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Operational supervision	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2471



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

www.sesarju.eu

# 2472 D.1.7 Technical Supervision requirements

### 2473

2474

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3170.0010
Requirement	The ATC system shall notify the technical supervisor the change of the status of the ASM tool link
Title	ASM link status change notification
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The technical supervisor should be aware of the changes and availability of the ASM tool link
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

### 2475

~ 4	_	~	
24	1	6	

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0012	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Technical Supervision	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2477

# 2478 D.2 Adaptability

- 2479 See 3.2
- 2480 **D.3 Performance Characteristics**
- 2481 N/A

# 2482 D.4 Safety & Security

2483 N/A

# 2484 **D.5 Maintainability**

### 2485 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3500.0020
Requirement	The ATC system shall record all data received or sent using the link with the
	ASM tool for further data exploitation purposes
Title	Recording of messages
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Information recording is needed for post- analysis
Category	<reliability></reliability>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

2486 2487

7 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0008	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0016	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>

founding members

02

<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Flight Planning, Lifecycle & Distribution	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2488

# 2489 **D.6 Reliability**

2490 See 3.6

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

179 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

# 2491 Appendix E 10.05.01 Deleted System Requirements

Some requirements included in this Technical Specification are coming from P10.05.01 [10] but some of them are not applicable for this TS, so the following 10.01.05 system requirements are no longer applicable due to the creation on a new one within this TS (REQ-07.05.04-TS-0499.2320):

### 2495 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-10.05.01-TS-3900.0100
Requirement	The LABAND subfield shall be a structured field, including the subfields
-	RESID, FLBLOCK, VALIDPERIOD, LACTSTAT, UNIT, and optionally,
	MISSIONTYPE, CALLSIGNS and PERMEABILITY, in the specified order
Title	ARESACT LABAND subfield contents
Status	<deleted></deleted>
Rationale	Contents of information for each level band
Category	<interface></interface>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 2496

# 2497 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0013	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0014	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Ground-Ground Legacy Datalink	N/A
		Communications (GGDC)	
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

2498

founding members



# 2499 Appendix F Data Types

# 2502 F.1 Abstract Messages

# 2503 F.1.1 <<abstract>> AuthenticatedRequest

Abstract ancestor of all requests that will be performed by a specific authenticate user. Those requests that are performed automatically by the client system will not extend from here.

# 2506 Attributes:

- 2507 a. UserID userID (Mandatory)
- 2508 The system identifier of the user making the request
- 2509 b. SessionID sessionID (Mandatory)
- 2510 The sessionID of their currently active session

# 2511 F.1.2 <<abstract>> Reply

- Abstract ancestor of all replies that will be returned by the service.
- 2513 No XML reply is sent if the request is such that the system returned an HTTP error instead
- 2514 Attributes:
- 2515 a. ReplyStatus status (Mandatory)
- 2516 Defines the success of the request.
- 2517 b. Error[] errors (Optional)
- 2518 Describes any specific error conditions that have been encounter while processing a request. Shall 2519 only be set if the status is not 'OK'.

# 2520 F.1.3 <<abstract>> ServiceRequest

- Abstract ancestor of all requests that will be performed by the client system as opposed to an individual user.
- 2523 No attributes are required.

# 2524 F.2 Interface Messages

# 2525 F.2.1 AirspaceRetrievalRequest

- 2526 Request to retrieve all airspace definitions in AIXM 5.1 format in line with the data provided by NM.
- 2527 Can be performed at any time.
- 2528 Inherits from ServiceRequest.
- 2529 Requires no attributes to be set.

# 2530 F.2.2 ADRMessage

- 2531 Reply returned in response to AirspaceRetrievalRequest
- 2532 See NMs Service Manual: NOP/B2B Reference Manuals AirspaceServices.

founding members

# 2533 **F.2.3 BulkUserRequest**

- 2534 Request to retrieve all of the defined individual User accounts from the service.
- 2535 Can be performed at any time.
- 2536 Inherits from ServiceRequest.
- 2537 Required no attributes to be set.

# 2538 F.2.4 BulkUserReply

- 2539 Reply returned in response to BulkUserRequest.
- 2540 Attributes:
- 2541 a. User[] users (Mandatory)

# 2542 F.2.5 LoginRequest

- 2543 Request to authenticate an individual user to make use of ACOS services.
- 2544 Can be performed at any time.
- 2545 Attributes:
- 2546 a. LoginID id (Mandatory)
- 2547 Identifies the client/service user to be logged in.
- 2548 b. String password (Mandatory)
- 2549 The password provided by the user and hashed before being put in this request.

# 2550 F.2.6 LoginReply

- 2551 Reply returned in response to LoginRequest.
- 2552 Inherits from Reply.
- 2553 Attributes:
- 2554 a. boolean success (Mandatory)
- 2555 The result of the login attempt indicating success or failure.
- 2556 b. SessionID sessionID (Optional)
- A unique session identifier for this login. Must be provided if the login is successful, null otherwise.
   The SessionID has to be passed with any subsequent request to other functions of the service.
- 2559 c. User user (Optional)
- 2560 The full definition of this user. Must be provided if the login is successful, null otherwise.

# 2561 **F.2.7 LogoutRequest**

- 2562 Request to terminate an open session for a specific user.
- 2563 Can be performed any time after a session has been established.
- 2564 Attributes:
- 2565 a. SessionIDSessionID sessionID (Mandatory)
- 2566 The unique identifier of the currently open session to terminate.

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

- 2567 F.2.8 LogoutReply
- 2568 Reply returned in response to LogoutRequest
- 2569 Inherits from Reply
- 2570 Attributes:
- 2571 a. boolean success (Mandatory)
- 2572 Indicates a successful termination of the session

# 2573 F.2.9 BookingRequest

- 2574 Request to validate a new Booking and, on success, to create or update it.
- 2575 This service may be constrained in terms of timing/process.
- 2576 Updating can also be used to Cancel a booking by updating the bookingStatus attribute to 2577 CANCELLED providing the user performing the update has the appropriate privilege.
- 2578 Booking.lastChange serves as the concurrency control mechanism, in order to perform the update to 2579 the booking the supplied Booking.lastChange must match the Booking.lastChange held by the 2580 service.
- 2581 Inherits from AuthenticatedRequest
- 2582 Attributes:
- 2583 a. Booking booking (Mandatory)
- 2584 The booking to be validated and created by the service.
- 2585 Request to validate a Booking update and on success perform the update.
- 2586 This service may be constrained in terms of timing/process.
- This update can also be used to Cancel a booking by updating the bookingStatus attribute to CANCELLED providing the user performing the update has the appropriate privilege.
- 2589 Booking.lastChange serves as the concurrency control mechanism, in order to perform the update to 2590 the booking the supplied Booking.lastChange must match the Booking.lastChange held by the 2591 service.

# 2592 F.2.10 BookingIDRequest

- 2593 Request of the Booking definition that exists within the service given the identifier.
- 2594 This service can be called at any time.
- 2595 Inherits from ServiceRequest
- 2596 Attributes:
- 2597 a. ActivityID bookingID (Mandatory)
- 2598 The unique ID of the Booking being requested.

# 2599 F.2.11 BookingReply

- 2600 Reply returned in response to BookingRequest
- 2601 Inherits from Reply
- 2602 Attributes:
- 2603 a. Booking booking(Optional)
- 2604 The created booking if the request was deemed valid.



 Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

# 2605 F.2.12 BookingListRequest

- Request of Booking definitions that exist within the service given optional filter parameters. Minimally one time interval filter must be specified.
- 2608 This service can be called at any time.
- 2609 Inherits from ServiceRequest
- 2610 Attributes:
- 2611 a. AirspaceID[] airspaces (Optional)
- 2612 When set, only bookings on the identified airspace will be returned.
- 2613 b. DateTime changePeriodStart (Optional)
- 2614 When set, bookings that were changed before the specified date and time (inclusive) will be excluded.
- 2615 c. DateTime changePeriodEnd (Optional)
- When set, only bookings that have changed since the specified date and time (exclusive) will be excluded.
- 2618 d. DateTime timePeriodStart (Optional)
- When set, only bookings that had completed before the specified date and time (inclusive) will be excluded.
- 2621 e. DateTime timePeriodEnd (Optional)
- 2622 When set, only bookings that start after the specified date and time (exclusive) will be excluded.

# 2623 F.2.13 BookingListReply

- 2624 Reply returned in response to BookingListRequest.
- 2625 Inherits from Reply.
- 2626 Attributes:
- 2627 a. Booking[] bookings (Mandatory)
- 2628 The Bookings that fulfil the constraints of the BookingListRequest. The array can be empty.

# 2629 F.2.14 BookingConflictRequest

- 2630 Request of conflicts that exist between two Bookings.
- 2631 This service can be called at any time.
- 2632 Inherits from ServiceRequest
- 2633 Attributes:
- 2634 a. ActivityID[] bookings (Mandatory)
- 2635 An array of the unique IDs of the Bookings to request the associated conflicts.

# 2636 F.2.15 BookingConflictReply

- 2637 Reply returned in response to ReservationConflictRequest.
- 2638 Inherits from Reply.
- 2639 Attributes:
- 2640 a. BookingConflict[] conflicts (Mandatory)
- 2641 The conflicts involving the Bookings identified in the request. The array may be empty.



- 2642 F.2.16 BookingActionRequest
- 2643 Request of the actions that can be performed by the authenticated user for specified Bookings.
- 2644 This service can be called at any time.
- 2645 Inherits from ServiceRequest.
- 2646 Attributes:
- 2647 a. ActivityID[] ids (Mandatory)
- An array of the unique IDs of the bookings the requested actions are applicable for.

# 2649 F.2.17 BookingActionRetrievalReply

- 2650 Reply returned in response to BookingActionRequest.
- 2651 Inherits from Reply.
- 2652 Attributes:
- 2653 a. BookingAction[] actions (Mandatory)

2654 The retrieved actions. The array can be empty.

# 2655 F.2.18 MissionListRequest

- Request of Mission definitions that exist within the service given optional filter parameters. Minimally one time interval filter must be specified.
- 2658 This service can be called at any time.
- 2659 Inherits from ServiceRequest
- 2660 Attributes:
- 2661 a. DateTime changePeriodStart (Optional)
- 2662 When set, bookings that were changed before the specified date and time (inclusive) will be excluded.
- 2663 b. DateTime changePeriodEnd (Optional)
- When set, only bookings that have changed since the specified date and time (exclusive) will be excluded.
- 2666 c. DateTime timePeriodStart (Optional)
- When set, only bookings that had completed before the specified date and time (inclusive) will be excluded.
- 2669 d. DateTime timePeriodEnd (Optional)
- 2670 When set, only bookings that start after the specified date and time (exclusive) will be excluded.

# 2671 F.2.19 MissionListReply

- 2672 Reply returned in response to MissionListRequest.
- 2673 Inherits from Reply.
- 2674 Attributes:
- 2675 a. Mission[] missions (Mandatory)
- 2676 The Missions that fulfil the constraints of the MissionListRequest. The array can be empty.



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

# 2677 F.2.20 ProposalRequest

- 2678 Request to validate a new Proposal and, on success, to create it.
- 2679 Can be performed at any time.
- 2680 Inherits from AuthenticatedRequest
- 2681 Attributes:
- 2682 a. Proposal proposal (Mandatory)
- 2683 The proposal to be validated and created by the service.

# 2684 F.2.21 ProposalReply

- 2685 Reply returned in response to ProposalRequest
- 2686 Inherits from Reply
- 2687 Attributes:
- 2688 a. Proposal proposal (Optional)
- 2689 The created proposal if the request was deemed valid.

# 2690 F.2.22 ProposalListRequest

- Request of Proposal definitions that exist within the service given optional filter parameters. Minimally one time interval filter must be specified.
- 2693 This service can be called at any time.
- 2694 Inherits from ServiceRequest
- 2695 Attributes:
- 2696 a. DateTime changePeriodStart (Optional)
- 2697 When set, bookings that were changed before the specified date and time (inclusive) will be excluded.
- 2698 b. DateTime changePeriodEnd (Optional)
- When set, only bookings that have changed since the specified date and time (exclusive) will be excluded.
- 2701 c. DateTime timePeriodStart (Optional)
- When set, only bookings that had completed before the specified date and time (inclusive) will be excluded.
- 2704 d. DateTime timePeriodEnd (Optional)
- 2705 When set, only bookings that start after the specified date and time (exclusive) will be excluded.

# 2706 F.2.23 ProposalListReply

- 2707 Reply returned in response to ProposalListRequest.
- 2708 Inherits from Reply.
- 2709 Attributes:
- 2710 a. Proposal [] proposals (Mandatory)
- 2711 The retrieved Proposals. The array can be empty.

founding members

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

# 2712 F.2.24 BookingProposalRequest

- 2713 Request of detailed proposal definitions that exist within the service given a specific set of Booking 2714 identifiers.
- 2715 This service can be called at any time.
- 2716 Inherits from ServiceRequest
- 2717 Attributes:
- 2718 a. ActivityIDActivityID[] ids (Mandatory)
- 2719 An array of the unique IDs of the Bookings to get the associated proposals.

# 2720 F.2.25 BookingProposalReply

- 2721 Reply returned in response to BookingProposalRequest.
- 2722 Inherits from Reply.
- 2723 Attributes:
- 2724 a. Proposal[] proposals (Mandatory)
- 2725 The retrieved Proposal definitions.

# 2726 F.2.26 HandleProposalRequest

- 2727 Request to handle a proposal, either accepting or rejecting it.
- 2728 This service is constrained in terms of timing/process.
- 2729 Inherits from AuthenticatedRequest
- 2730 Attributes:
- 2731 a. ActivityIDActivityID proposalID (Mandatory)
- 2732 The ID of the proposal being 'handled'
- 2733 b. ProposalActionType acceptReject (Mandatory)
- 2734 How the user wants to 'handle' the proposal

# 2735 F.2.27 HandleProposalReply

- 2736 Reply returned in response to HandleProposalReply.
- 2737 Inherits from Reply.
- 2738 Attributes:
- 2739 a. boolean success (Mandatory)
- 2740 Whether the action was successful.

# 2741 F.2.28 ActivationListRequest

- 2742 Request of the current activation state of a set of airspace defined in line with the AUP services 2743 provided by NM. This request returns the current activation state along with the time interval for 2744 which the activation is anticipated to exist.
- 2745 This service can be called at any time.
- 2746 Inherits from ServiceRequest
- 2747 Attributes:



- 2748 a. AirspaceIDAirspaceID[] ids (Mandatory)
- An array of the unique IDs of the airspace to request the activation state for.

# 2750 F.2.29 ActivationListReply

- 2751 Reply returned in response to ActivationRetrievalRequest.
- 2752 Inherits from Reply.
- 2753 Attributes:
- 2754 a. AbstractAIXMFeature[] activations (Mandatory)
- The activations of the identified airspace contained within AIXM5.1 timeslices as per the NM AUP availability definitions.

# 2757 F.3 Complex Data Types

# 2758 **F.3.1 AirspaceBooking**

- 2759 Represents the booking of a specific volume of airspace at a given time interval.
- 2760 Attributes:
- 2761 a. AirspaceID[] airspaces (Mandatory)
- 2762 b. DateTime timeStart (Mandatory)
- 2763 c. DateTime timeEnd (Mandatory)
- 2764 d. int lowerLimitAltitude (Optional)
- 2765 Must not be set if lowerLimitFL is set.
- 2766 e. int lowerLimitFL (Optional)
- 2767 Must not be set if lowerLimitAltitude is set.
- 2768 f. int upperLimitAltitude (Optional)
- 2769 Must not be set if upperLimitFL is set.
- 2770 g. int upperLimitFL (Optional)
- 2771 Must not be set if upperLimitAltitude is set.
- 2772 h. ActivityID[] activities (Optional)

# 2773 **F.3.2 Booking**

- 2774 Represents a Reservation.
- 2775 Attributes:
- 2776 a. ActivityID bookingID (Mandatory)
- 2777 Uniquely identifies the Booking
- 2778 I. Must be NULL when creating the Booking
- 2779 II. Cannot be NULL any time after creation
- 2780 b. BookingStatus bookingStatus (Optional)
- 2781 Contains the state information for the booking
- 2782 I. Must be NULL when creating the Booking
- 2783 II. Cannot be NULL any time after creation



- 2784 c. CancellationType cancellationType (Optional)
- 2785 The type of cancellation this Booking was given.
- 2786 I. Must be NULL while the status is not CANCELLED
- 2787 II. Cannot be NULL while the status is CANCELLED
- 2788 d. DateTime availableUntil (Optional)
- 2789 I. The date and time until which this Booking was available to be taken before cancellation.
- 2790 e. AirspaceBooking[] airspaceBookings (Mandatory)
- 2791 Contains the information about the airspace involved in the reservation. The array must not be 2792 empty.
- 2793 f. UserID requestor (Mandatory)
- 2794 The creator of the reservation.
- 2795 g. CountryCode countryCode (Optional)
- 2796 The ICAO country code of the country that the requestor of this booking belongs to.
- 2797 h. MissionID mission (Optional)
- 2798 A reference to an associated mission.
- 2799 i. BookingType bookingType (Mandatory)
- 2800 The type of booking this reservation is.
- 2801 j. String comment (Optional)
- 2802 Free text remarks about the reservation.
- 2803 k. UserID controllingUnit (Optional)
- 2804 Identifies the ATC unit responsible for this Booking.
- 2805 I. UserID pointOfContact (Mandatory)
- 2806 The UserID of the point of contact for this Booking.
- 2807 m. String pointOfContactTelephone (Mandatory)
- 2808 The String representation of the telephone number of the point of contact.
- 2809 n. UserID[] acknowledgers (Optional)
- 2810 Contains the UserIDs of the users that have acknowledged this booking to go ahead.
- 2811 o. Boolean readyForLocalAcknowledgment (Mandatory)
- 2812 Identifies whether all of the acknowledgements required by the client of this service have been 2813 performed. Once the client of this service has performed all appropriate acknowledgements then this 2814 flag MUST be set to true. The service may then perform its own acknowledgement and eventually 2815 update the booking state.
- 2816 p. DateTime lastChanged (Optional)
- 2817 Provides a concurrency mechanism.
- 2818 I. Must be NULL on creation
- II. Must match the value held by the service when updating otherwise a versioning error will bereturned.

# 2821 **F.3.3 BookingAction**

2822 Represents an action that a specific User can perform on a specific booking.

founding members

ं 🖉

- 2823 Attributes:
- 2824 a. UserID userID (Mandatory)
- 2825 The system identifier of the user this action is for.
- 2826 b. ActivityIDActivityID bookingID (Mandatory)
- 2827 The system identifier of the Booking this action is for.
- 2828 c. BookingActionType action (Mandatory)
- 2829 The type of action that is allowed by this BookingAction.

# 2830 F.3.4 BookingConflict

- 2831 Represents a conflict existing between two Bookings
- 2832 Values:
- 2833 a. ActivityIDActivityID bookingA (Mandatory)
- 2834 The unique identifier of the first booking in the conflict.
- 2835 b. ActivityIDActivityID bookingB (Mandatory)
- 2836 The unique identifier of the second booking in the conflict.

# 2837 F.3.5 FlightFormation

- 2838 Represents a Flight Formation of a Mission.
- 2839 Attributes:
- 2840 a. MilitaryFleet[] militaryFleets (Mandatory)
- 2841 b. AirportCode departureAirport (Mandatory)
- 2842 c. DateTime departureTime (Mandatory)
- 2843 d. AirportCode arrivalAirport (Mandatory)
- 2844 e. DateTime arrivalTime (Mandatory)

# 2845 **F.3.6 Proposal**

- 2846 Represents a Proposal.
- 2847 Attributes:
- 2848 a. ActivityID proposalID (Mandatory)
- 2849 Contains the information uniquely identifying the proposal
- 2850 b. ActvityID bookingID (Mandatory)
- 2851 Unique ID of the booking this proposal is for.
- 2852 c. AirspaceBooking[] bookings (Mandatory)
- 2853 Contains the proposed airspace usage. The array must not be empty.
- 2854 d. UserID creator (Mandatory)
- 2855 The creator of this proposal.
- 2856 e. String remarks (Optional)
- 2857 Free text remarks about the proposal.

founding members

2858	F.3.7	7 Mission
2859	Repre	sents a mission
2860	Attribu	tes:
2861	a.	MissionID missionID (Optional)
2862	I.	Must be NULL while creating.
2863	II.	Cannot be NULL once the Mission has been created.
2864	b.	FlightFormation[] flightFormations (Mandatory)
2865	C.	DateTime lastChanged (Optional)
2866	Provid	es a concurrency mechanism.
2867	Ι.	Must be NULL on creation.
2868 2869	II. returne	Must match the value held by the service when updating otherwise a versioning error will be ed.
	БОС	Militerr

# 2870 F.3.8 MilitaryFleet

- 2871 Represents a Military Fleet from a Flight Formation.
- 2872 Attributes:
- 2873 a. String[] aircraftIdentifications (Mandatory)
- 2874 b. int numberOfAircraft (Mandatory)
- 2875 c. String aircraftType (Mandatory)

# 2876 **F.3.9 User**

- 2877 Represents a User and their privileges within ACOS
- 2878 Attributes:
- 2879 a. UserID id (Mandatory)
- 2880 The system identifier for the user.
- 2881 b. LoginIDLoginID username (Mandatory)
- 2882 The displayable login name for the user.
- 2883 c. AirspaceIDAirspaceID[] reservableAirspace (Mandatory)
- 2884 The array can be empty.
- 2885 d. String email (Optional)
- 2886 Contact email address for this user.
- 2887 e. String phoneNumber (Optional)
- 2888 Contact phone number for this user.

# 2889 F.4 Simple Data Types

# 2890 F.4.1 <string> ActivityID

2891 Unique ID of a Reservation or Proposal, allocated by the service.

founding members

# 2892 F.4.2 <string> AirportCode

2893 Unique 4-letter airport code provided by ICAO.

# 2894 F.4.3 <string> AirspaceID

2895 Unique ID of an Airspace, allocated by the service.

# 2896 F.4.4 <<enumeration>> BookingActionType

- 2897 Enumerates the possible BookingActionTypes available.
- 2898 Values:
- 2899 a. MAJOR\_EDIT
- 2900 b. MINOR\_EDIT
- 2901 c. ACTIVE\_EDIT
- 2902 d. HANDLE\_PROPOSAL
- 2903 e. EDIT\_REMARKS
- 2904 f. CANCEL

# 2905 F.4.5 <<enumeration>> BookingStatus

- 2906 Enumerates the possible states of a Booking
- 2907 Values:
- 2908 a. PENDING
- 2909 Initial state for a Booking while awaiting full Acknowledgment.
- 2910 b. ACKNOWLEDGED
- 2911 The state reached by a Booking after approval by both the client of the service and the service.
- 2912 c. ALLOCATED
- 2913 The state reached when a Booking is included in a 'RELEASED' AUP.
- 2914 d. CANCELLED
- 2915 The state a Booking is in once it has been cancelled.

# 2916 **F.4.6 <<enumeration>> BookingType**

- 2917 Enumerates the possible types of Booking
- 2918 Values:
- 2919 a. CIVIL
- 2920 b. MILITARY

# **F.4.7 <<enumeration>> CancellationType**

- 2922 Enumerates the possible types of cancellation.
- 2923 Values:
- 2924 a. USER
- 2925 Indicates the requestor cancelled the Booking.
- 2926 b. REFUSED



- 2927 Indicates the Booking was cancelled because of civil matters.
- 2928 c. REJECTED
- 2929 Indicates the Booking was cancelled because of military matters.
- 2930 F.4.8 <string> CountryCode
- 2931 Unique three letter country code defined in ISO 3166-1 alpha-3.

# 2932 F.4.9 <long> DateTime

- 2933 Date and time defined as the number of milliseconds since January 1st, 1970, 00:00:00 GMT. The 2934 fidelity of this field shall extend to the millisecond value.
- 2935 F.4.10 <<enumeration>> Error
- 2936 See section Appendix G

# 2937 F.4.11 <string> LoginID

- 2938 Unique ID known by a Human user to login to the service.
- 2939 7.4.12 <<enumeration>> ProposalActionType
- 2940 Enumerates the possible ProposalActions.
- 2941 Values:
- 2942 a. ACCEPT
- 2943 b. REJECT
- 2944 F.4.12 <string> SessionID
- 2945 Unique ID used by the system to track the actions of a logged in user.
- 2946 F.4.13 <string> UserID
- 2947 Unique ID used by the system to refer to a specific user account.
- 2948
- 2949

founding members



# 2950 Appendix G ASM-ASM Error Handling

# 2951 G.1 Category

An error shall be associated with a "category" field. The category field will allow for easy classification for the interested party, and also allow for effective filtering and reporting on recorded errors. The available categories shall be subject to customisation, but a non-exhaustive proposed basic set is described here.

- 2956 Authorisation
- 2957 Connectivity
- 2958 Versioning
- 2959 Static Data
- 2960 Reservation
- 2961 Event
- 2962 Mission
- 2963 Conflict
- 2964 Proposal
- 2965 AUP/UUP
- 2966 Other

A more refined, or a hierarchical structure, may be an option if more granularity is required – for example, it may be useful to sub-divide "Static Data" into "Area" and "CDR", or it may be preferable to simply have a greater number of categories available in a single flat structure.

# 2970 **G.2 Type**

An error shall be associated with a "type" field. The type field will allow for ease of identification of a general cause of the error, and also allow for effective filtering and reporting.

The available categories shall be subject to customisation, but a non-exhaustive proposed basic set is described here.

- 2975 INVALID\_DATA\_TYPE
- 2976 INVALID\_DATA\_VALUE
- 2977 INVALID\_COLLECTION\_SIZE
- 2978 CANNOT\_BE\_NULL
- 2979 MUST\_BE\_NULL
- 2980 VERSION\_CONFLICT
- 2981 SESSION\_EXPIRED
- 2982 OTHER

# 2983 G.3 Relevant Data

- 2984 If the error is data related, and the data size is below a configurable threshold, then the data shall be 2985 incorporated into the message.
- 2986 If the error is caused by an invalid choice being submitted, then the list of possible values for the 2987 choice shall be included in the error message.

inding members



# 2988 G.4 Platform Specification

A description of the platform on which the system reporting the error may optionally be provided. This may provide additional information to assist in troubleshooting activities. Such information might include some of the following:

- 2992 Build identifier
- 2993 Operating System name and version number
- Names and version numbers of dependencies

2995





195 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged. 2996

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

196 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

### Appendix H Technical Requirements 2997

### H.1 Cooperative Airspace Management SUT Requirements 2998

[REQ] 2999

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1200
Requirement	ASM support system shall send RTSA UUP to NM system
Title	Send RTSA UUP
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The ASM support system shall send a RTSA UUP (state ready) to NM B2B server if a change to the reservation database occurs regarding the current AUP timeframe. The trigger for sending is the finished coordination and user input into ASM support system to release the current RTSA UUP. The UUP contains all relevant reservations from the time of publication until end of current AUP time frame. Also the state of CDR and VPA is listed - useable for civil traffic – YES/NO. TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3000 3001

01	[REQ Trace]	
	Relationship	Linked Elem
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms rec<="" td=""></atms>
	<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms rec<="" td=""></atms>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0017	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0002	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0010	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

# 3002

### 3003 [REQ]

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.1218
Requirement	The ASM support system HMI shall display the message exchange history
	between ASM support system and ATC system.
Title	Message display in ASM support system HMI
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	All messages sent by ATC System and ASM support system shall be monitored, listed and able to be displayed in the ASM support system HMI TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3004 3005

005	[REQ Trace]
	Relationship
	<satisfies></satisfies>

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-NL01.0010	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

### H.1.1 RTSA data processing 3006

# 3007

3008 [REQ]

embers oundi



Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2101
Requirement	The NM system shall allow authorised ASM support tools to promote RTSA data messages from Draft state to Ready.
Title	RTSA_DATA_PROMOTION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Allowing the AMCs to promote validated RTSA data messages as Ready when coordination is completed. TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

3009 3010

### [REQ Trace] Relationship Linked Element Type Identifier Compliance <ALLOCATED TO> <Functional block> Cooperative Airspace Management N/A <ALLOCATED TO> <Project> 07.05.04 N/A OFA05.03.01 <APPLIES\_TO> <Operational Focus Area> N/A REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0001 <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <Enabler> NIMS-42 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <Enabler> SWIM-APS-03a <Partial>

# 3011 3012

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.2102
Requirement	The NM system shall allow authorised ASM support tools to demote RTSA data messages from Ready state to Draft.
Title	RTSA_DATA_DEMOTION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Allowing the AMCs to demote the RTSA data message from state Ready to Draft before being able to make further changes. TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3013

# 3014 [REQ Trace]

Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0001	<partial></partial>
<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<enabler></enabler>	NIMS-42	<partial></partial>
<enabler></enabler>	SWIM-APS-03a	<partial></partial>
	<pre><functional block=""> <project> <operational area="" focus=""> <atms requirement=""> <atms requirement=""> <enabler></enabler></atms></atms></operational></project></functional></pre>	<functional block="">       Cooperative Airspace Management         <project>       07.05.04         <operational area="" focus="">       OFA05.03.01         <atms requirement="">       REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0001         <atms requirement="">       REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022         <enabler>       NIMS-42</enabler></atms></atms></operational></project></functional>

3015 3016

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.2101
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall allow the CADF to release a RTSA SUUP message once its information is consolidated as not usable for FPL.
Title	SUUP_RELEASE
founding members	

Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	In case the RTSA data is not usable for FPL purposes, since only UUPs in Released state are stored, the AMC shall update the Draft SUUP with such info (keyword NOFPL) and promote it to Ready making it available to CADF for releasing and storage. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3017

# 3018

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

# 3019

# 3020

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.2102
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall prevent the propagation of RTSA SUUP messages to Environment (ENV) system.
Title	SUUP_PROPAGATION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Preventing ENV ATFCM/FLIGHT client systems to be affected by unconsolidated data. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3021 3022

[REQ Trace]				
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A	
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A	
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>	
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>	

# 3023 3024

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.2103
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall differentiate RTSA data (SUUP) from airspace planning data updates (UUP).
Title	SUUP_DIFFERENTIATION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	A keyword (RTSA) in the Remark field of the UUP message shall allow the NM system to recognise a RTSA data message. - TECHNICAL requirement

ounding members

Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3025 3026

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

3027 3028

----

REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.2104
For prototype: The NM system shall be able to manage FUA/EU restrictions applied to RSA extensions separately.
RSA_EXTENSION_RESTRICTION
<deleted></deleted>
RSA extensions shall be inserted as new rows in the RSA allocation list in order to manage different FUA/EU restrictions separately as they apply to all the duration of RSAs (WEF to TIL). - TECHNICAL requirement
<functional></functional>
<live trial=""></live>
<test></test>

# 3029

# 3030 [REQ Trace] Relationship

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

# 3031 3032

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.2105
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall ignore Next UUP Time to allow immediate publication of RTSA UUPs.
Title	RTSA_UUP_PUBLICATION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The NM System will keep managing normal UUPs according to the current AUP/UUP process, meaning that the Next UUP Time will be set by CADF manually. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

3033





Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

# 3034 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

# 3035 3036

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.2106
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall translate Airspace and Route Portion allocations into AIXM TEMPDELTAs of AirspaceTimeSlice and RouteSegmentTimeSlice.
Title	AIXM_TRANSLATION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The AIXM model was especially created to harmonise all usage of ASM data and to make it possible to intercommunicate. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3037 3038

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

# 3039 3040

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.2107
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall consider FPL change proposals for fine tuning the traffic distribution for the network impact assessment.
Title	FPL_CHANGE_PROPOSALS
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Assessing the impact of the requests at network level (e.g. on-loading sector, sector reconfiguration, complexity, work load, etc.). - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3041 3042

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

ounding members

ं 🖉

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

# 3043 3044

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.2108
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall prevent either the deletion or the modification of the content of the Remark fields of a SUUP.
Title	RMK_CHANGE_PREVENTION
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Ensuring consistency of the RTSA data. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3045 3046

### [REQ Trace] Relationship Compliance Linked Element Type Identifier <ALLOCATED TO> Cooperative Airspace Management <Functional block> N/A <ALLOCATED TO> <Project> 07.05.04 N/A <APPLIES\_TO> <Operational Focus Area> OFA05.03.01 N/A <SATISFIES> REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018 <Partial> <ATMS Requirement> <SATISFIES> <Enabler> AAMS-09a <Partial> <Partial> <SATISFIES> <Enabler> AAMS-11

3047

# 3048 H.1.2 RTSA data dissemination

3049

# 3050

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.3101
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall give full access to RTSA SUUPs (all State UUPs, not only the EUUP) to external client systems via B2B connection.
Title	RTSA_DATA_ACCESS
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Making RTSA data accessible by AOs for pre-calculation of trajectories and re- processing of FPLs at a very early point in the airspace information sharing process. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3051 3052

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>

founding members

ं 2

<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

# 3053 3054

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.3102
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall allow the CADF to change Next UUP Time for releasing a UUP only if there are no other pending UUPs.
Title	NEXT_UUP_TIME_CONSTRAINT
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	Avoiding inconsistencies in existent AUP/UUP chains. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3055 3056

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

3057 3058

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0431.7101
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall allow the user to retrieve both the lists of released SUUPs and UUPs for post-ops analysis purposes.
Title	RTSA_LOG
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	As a UUP is issued every time the airspace can be used for FPL purposes without updating/promoting the Draft SUUP from which it has been originated, the list of released SUUPs will include the following two combinations of CDRs Remark keywords only: OPEN/NOFPL; CLOSED/NOFPL. In order to provide a complete RTSA information both SUUPs and UUPs lists have to be available. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

3059

# 3060 [

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

3061 3062

# [REQ]



embers

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

203 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0439.5101
Requirement	For prototype: RTSA SUUP messages shall be exchanged using the same data set of UUP messages and be marked by means of a specific keyword (RTSA) in the UUP Remark field.
Title	SUUP_REMARK
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	RTSA data shall be differentiated from planning data and follow a different process in order not to be used for flight planning purposes. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3063 3064

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0022	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-PO01.0023	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

3065 3066

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0439.5102
Requirement	For prototype: The following combinations of two keywords in the CDRs Remark fields shall indicate the real time status of each of them: 1. OPEN/FPL 2. OPEN/NOPFL 3. CLOSED/FPL 4. CLOSED/NOFPL
Title	SUUP_CDR_RMK
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	OPEN/CLOSED represents the actual status of the CDR; FPL/NOFPL expresses the possibility to use CDR real time information for FPL purposes. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

3067 3068

# 3 IREQ Tracel

[REQ Hace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<a>PPLIES TO&gt;</a>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

# 3069 3070 [REQ]

founding members

ं 🧟 🖞

Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0439.5103
Requirement	For prototype: In case of cancellation/reduction of an ARES the following keywords in the Remark field of the RSA allocation lists (L1 and L2) shall indicate the real time status of each of them: FPL/NOFPL.
Title	SUUP_RSA_RMK
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	FPL/NOFPL expresses the possibility to use RSA real time information for FPL purposes. - TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3071 3072

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

# 3073 3074

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0439.5104
Requirement	For prototype: The NM system shall use the AIXM tag <note> to exchange CDR/RSA remark field information.</note>
Title	AIXM_TAG_RMK
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The <annotation> tag is a free text feature in AIXM 5.1 suitable for containing CDRs/RSAs Remark information. - TECHNICAL requirement</annotation>
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	<live trial=""></live>
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3075

# 3076 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0018	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-09a	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>

3077 3078

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0391.1201
Requirement	For prototype: ASM support system shall send RTSA SUUP to NM system
Title	Send RTSA SUUP
Status	<in progress=""></in>
Rationale	The ASM support system shall send automatically a RTSA SUUP (state ready) to NM B2B server if a change to the reservation database occurs
founding members	



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

	regarding the current AUP timeframe. The UUP contains all relevant reservations plus the state of CDR and VPA state (useable for civil – YES/NO) In contrast to the UUP, the SUUP has no impact on the NM systems and is meant only for information purposes. -TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

3079

# 3080 [REQ T

[REQ]

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-EL01.0017	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Cooperative Airspace Management	N/A
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	AAMS-11	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

3081

# 3082 H.2 CHMI Management

# 3083

Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4321
Requirement	The ATC system shall display in all CWPs a label over the ARES indicating the name of the ARES and the level booked after a pre-notification is received from the ASM support system.
Title	ARES labels displayed over a pre-activated ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The CWP shall display in a label the name of the ARES and the levels booked. In case there are more than one booking for the same ARES, the CWP shall display the level bands with the more demanding upper and lower level. In case there is an ARES pre-activated for a booking and the same ARES activated for other booking at the same time (implies the level bands for both bookings are different), the CWP shall display the level bands for the activated one. TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<functional><hmi></hmi></functional>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3084 3085

[REQ Trace] Relationship Linked Element Type Identifier Compliance <SATISFIES> <Enabler> ER APP ATC 77 <Partial> <SATISFIES> <ATMS Requirement> REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015 <Partial> N/A <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> Support Functions <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Functional block> CHMI Mgt (CHMI) N/A <ALLOCATED\_TO> <Project> 07.05.04 N/A OFA05.03.01 N/A <APPLIES\_TO> <Operational Focus Area>

3086 3087

~ -	
87	[REQ]

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4323
Requirement	The ATC system shall display on all the CWPs a label over the ARES indicating the name of the ARES and the level booked after an activation message is received from the ASM support system.

ounding members

Title	ARES labels over an activated ARES
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	The CWP shall display in a label the name of the ARES and the levels booked. In case there are more than one booking for the same ARES, the CWP shall display the level bands with the more demanding upper and lower level. In case there is an ARES pre-activated for a booking and the same ARES activated for other booking at the same time (implies the level bands for both bookings are different), the CWP shall display the level bands for the activated one. TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3088 3089

[REQ Trace]			
Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	Support Functions	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<allocated_to></allocated_to>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A

# 3090 3091

~ 1

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9311
Requirement	The CWP shall display a label over the ARES including the name of the
	ARES and the level booked when receiving a pre-notification.
Title	Fields displayed of the label over an ARES when a pre-notification is
	received
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when
	analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-
	07.05.04-TS-0491.4321
	TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3092

# 3093 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies to=""></applies>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

3094 3095

# [REQ] Identifier REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9312 Requirement The CWP shall display a label over the ARES including the name of the ARES and the level booked when receiving an activation message. Title Fields displayed of the label over an ARES when an activation is received Status <Validated> Rationale This HMI requirement has been proposed by 10.10.02 to 07.05.04 when analysing its TS to fill an HMI GAP, more explicitly it is related to REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.4323

founding members

02

	TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3096 3097

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-INTEROP-0301.0015	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

# 3098 3099

[REQ]	
Identifier	REQ-07.05.04-TS-0491.9320
Requirement	The CWP shall display the ARES with their coordinates and their
-	appropriate lower and upper level
Title	ARES coordinates and levels display
Status	<validated></validated>
Rationale	In order to have a numeric situational awareness by the Controller
	TECHNICAL requirement
Category	<hmi></hmi>
Validation Method	
Verification Method	<test></test>

# 3100

# 3101 [REQ Trace]

Relationship	Linked Element Type	Identifier	Compliance
<satisfies></satisfies>	<atms requirement=""></atms>	REQ-07.05.02-OSED-AOM1.0007	<partial></partial>
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<functional block=""></functional>	CHMI Mgt (CHMI)	N/A
<satisfies></satisfies>	<enabler></enabler>	ER APP ATC 77	<partial></partial>
<applies_to></applies_to>	<operational area="" focus=""></operational>	OFA05.03.01	N/A
<allocated to=""></allocated>	<project></project>	07.05.04	N/A

3102

3103





 3104
 -END OF DOCUMENT 

 3105
 3106

founding members



Avenue de Cortenbergh 100 | B -1000 Bruxelles www.sesarju.eu

209 of 209

©SESAR JOINT UNDERTAKING, 2011. Created by *EUROCONTROL, INDRA, NORACON and SELEX* for the SESAR Joint Undertaking within the frame of the SESAR Programme co-financed by the EU and EUROCONTROL. Reprint with approval of publisher and the source properly acknowledged.